CPC COOPERATIVE PATENT CLASSIFICATION

A61B DIAGNOSIS SURGERY

IDENTIFICATION (analysing biological material <u>G01N</u>, e.g. <u>G01N 33/48</u>; obtaining records using waves other than optical waves, in general <u>G03B 42/00</u>)

NOTE

This subclass covers instruments, implements and processes for diagnostic, surgical and person-identification purposes, including obstetrics, instruments for cutting corns, vaccination instruments, finger-printing, psycho-physical tests.

WARNING

The following IPC groups are not used in the CPC scheme. Subject matter covered by these groups is classified in the following CPC groups:

A61B 5/0295 covered by A61B 5/026 A61B 5/1455 covered by A61B 5/00N4 A61B 5/1459 covered by A61B 5/00N4B A61B 5/1464 covered by A61B 5/00N4F A61B 5/1468 covered by A61B 5/00N2 A61B 5/1473 covered by A61B 5/00N2B A61B 5/1477 covered by A61B 5/00N2D A61B 5/1482 covered by A61B 5/00N2F A61B 5/151 covered by A61B 5/1411 A61B 5/153 covered by A61B 5/1405 A61B 5/154 covered by A61B 5/1411 A61B 5/153 covered by A61B 5/1405 A61B 5/154 covered by A61B 5/1438 A61B 5/157 covered by A61B 5/00 and s. gr. A61B 17/03 covered by A61B 17/00 A61B 17/125 covered by A61B 17/122 A61B 17/138 covered by A61B 17/12 A61B 17/76 covered by A61B 17/744 A61B 17/78 covered by A61B 17/744 A61B 17/90 covered by A61B 17/88 A61B 17/94 covered by A61B 17/29

Guide heading: Diagnosis

Psycho-physical tests

A61B 1/00

Instruments for performing medical examinations of the interior of cavities or tubes of the body by visual or photographical inspection, e.g. endoscopes (examination of body cavities or body tracts using ultrasonic, sonic or infrasonic waves $\underline{A61B\ 8/12}$; instruments, e.g. endoscopes, for taking a cell sample $\underline{A61B\ 10/00}$; endoscopic cutting instruments $\underline{A61B\ 17/32}$; surgical instruments using a laser beam being directed along or through a flexible conduit $\underline{A61B\ 18/22}$; technical endoscopes $\underline{G02B\ 23/24}$) Illuminating arrangements therefor (for the eyes $\underline{A61B\ 3/00}$)

```
A61B 1/00002
                      . { Operational features of endoscopes }
A61B 1/00004
                            { characterised by electronic signal processing }
                                { of control signals }
A61B 1/00006
                      . . .
A61B 1/00009
                                { of image signals ( G06T takes precedence ) }
                      . . .
A61B 1/00011
                             { characterised by data transmission }
                      . .
A61B 1/00013
                                { using optical means }
                      . . .
A61B 1/00016
                               { using wireless means }
A61B 1/00018
                               { using electrical cables }
                      . . .
A61B 1/0002
                            { provided with data storages }
```

```
A61B 1/00022
                               { removable }
                      . . .
A61B 1/00025
                            { characterised by power management }
A61B 1/00027
                               { characterised by power supply }
A61B 1/00029
                                  { externally powered, e.g. wireless }
A61B 1/00032
                                  { internally powered }
A61B 1/00034
                                     { rechargeable }
A61B 1/00036
                               { Means for power saving, e.g. sleeping mode }
A61B 1/00039
                            { provided with data input arrangements for the user }
A61B 1/00041
                               { for user message recording }
                      . . .
A61B 1/00043
                            { provided with signal output arrangements }
                      . .
A61B 1/00045
                               { Display arrangement }
A61B 1/00048
                                  { Constructional features of the display }
A61B 1/0005
                                  { for multiple images }
A61B 1/00052
                                  { positioned at proximal end of the endoscope body }
A61B 1/00055
                               { for alerting the user }
A61B 1/00057
                            { provided with means for testing or calibration }
A61B 1/00059
                            { provided with identification means for the endoscope }
A61B 1/00062
                            { provided with means for preventing overuse }
A61B 1/00064

    { Constructional details of the endoscope body }

                            { Proximal part of endoscope body, e.g. handles ( A61B 1/0052 takes precedence )
A61B 1/00066
A61B 1/00068
                               { Valve switch arrangements }
A61B 1/00071
                            { Insertion part of the endoscope body ( A61B 1/0055 takes precedence ) }
A61B 1/00073
                               { with externally grooved shaft }
A61B 1/00075
                               { with externally roughened shaft }
A61B 1/00078
                               { with stiffening means }
A61B 1/0008
                               { characterised by distal tip features }
A61B 1/00082
                                  { Balloons }
A61B 1/00085
                                  { Baskets }
A61B 1/00087
                                  { Tools ( <u>A61B 17/00234</u> takes precedence ) }
A61B 1/00089
                                  { Hoods }
A61B 1/00091
                                  { Nozzles }
A61B 1/00094
                                  { Suction openings }
A61B 1/00096
                                  { Optical elements }
A61B 1/00098
                                  { Deflecting means for inserted tools }
A61B 1/00101
                                  { the distal tip features being detachable }
A61B 1/00103
                            { designed for single use }
A61B 1/00105
                            { characterised by modular construction }
                     . .
A61B 1/00108
                            { characterised by self-sufficient functionality for stand-alone use }
A61B 1/0011
                            { Manufacturing of endoscope parts }
```

```
A61B 1/00112
                       { Connection or coupling means }
A61B 1/00114
                            { Electrical cables for connection to external units }
A61B 1/00117
                            { Optical cables, e.g. for connection to an external light source }
A61B 1/00119
                            { Tubes or pipes, e.g. for fluid supply to the endoscope }
A61B 1/00121
                            { Connectors, fasteners and adapters, e.g. on the endoscope handle }
A61B 1/00124
                               { electrical, e.g. electrical plug-and-socket connection }
A61B 1/00126
                               { optical, e.g. for light supply cables }
A61B 1/00128
                               { mechanical, e.g. for tubes or pipes }
A61B 1/00131
                         { Accessories for endoscopes }
A61B 1/00133
                            { Drive units, e.g. for endoscopic tools }
A61B 1/00135
                            { Oversleeves ( A61B 1/00142 takes precedence ) }
A61B 1/00137
                            { End pieces, e.g. caps, seals, forceps plugs }
A61B 1/0014
                            { Fastening elements for attaching accessories to the outside of an endoscope
                            shaft, e.g. clips, clamps or bands }
A61B 1/00142
                      • { with means for preventing contamination, e.g. by using a sanitary sheath }
A61B 1/00144
                            { Hygienic packaging }
A61B 1/00147
                      . { Holding or positioning arrangements }
A61B 1/00149
                            { using articulated arms }
A61B 1/00151
                            { using everted tubes }
A61B 1/00154
                            { using guide tubes }
A61B 1/00156
                            { using self propulsion }
A61B 1/00158
                            { using magnetic field }
                      . .
A61B 1/0016
                            { using motor drive units }
A61B 1/00163
                      • { Optical arrangements ( A61B 1/002 , A61B 1/06 take precedence ) }
A61B 1/00165
                            { with light-conductive means, e.g. fibre optics ( A61B 1/07 takes precedence ) }
A61B 1/00167
                               { Details of optical fibre bundles, e.g. shape or fibre distribution }
A61B 1/0017
                               { Details of single optical fibres, e.g. material or cladding }
A61B 1/00172
                            { with means for scanning }
A61B 1/00174
                            { characterised by the viewing angles }
                      . .
A61B 1/00177
                               { for 90 degrees side-viewing }
A61B 1/00179
                               { for off-axis viewing }
A61B 1/00181
                               { for multiple fixed viewing angles ( A61B 1/00193 takes precedence ) }
A61B 1/00183
                               { for variable viewing angles }
A61B 1/00186
                            { with imaging filters }
A61B 1/00188
                            { with focusing or zooming features }
A61B 1/0019
                               { characterised by variable lenses }
A61B 1/00193
                            { adapted for stereoscopic vision }
A61B 1/00195
                            { with eyepieces }
A61B 1/00197
                               { characterised by multiple eyepieces }
                      . . .
```

```
A61B 1/002
                         having rod-lens arrangements ( A61B 1/055 takes precedence )
A61B 1/005
                         Flexible endoscopes
A61B 1/0051
                            { with controlled bending of insertion part [M1110 }
A61B 1/0052
                               { Constructional details of control elements, e.g. handles }
A61B 1/0053
                                  { using distributed actuators, e.g. artificial muscles }
A61B 1/0055
                               { Constructional details of insertion parts, e.g. vertebral elements }
A61B 1/0056
                                  { the insertion parts being asymmetric, e.g. for unilateral bending
                                  mechanisms }
A61B 1/0057
                               { Constructional details of force transmission elements, e.g. control wires }
A61B 1/0058
                            { using shape-memory elements }
A61B 1/008
                            Articulations
A61B 1/01
                            Guiding arrangements therefore
A61B 1/012
                        characterised by internal passages or accessories therefor
A61B 1/0125
                            { Endoscope within endoscope }
A61B 1/015
                            Control of fluid supply or evacuation
                     . .
A61B 1/018
                            for receiving instruments
A61B 1/04
                        combined with photographic or television appliances { ( camera adapters G03B 17/48
                         ) }
A61B 1/041
                            { Capsule endoscopes for imaging }
                            { characterised by a proximal camera, e.g. a CCD camera }
A61B 1/042
A61B 1/043
                            { for fluorescence imaging }
A61B 1/045
                            Control therefor
A61B 1/05
                            characterised by the image sensor, e.g. camera, being in the distal end portion
                      . .
A61B 1/051
                               { Details of CCD assembly }
A61B 1/053
                               { being detachable }
A61B 1/055
                            having rod-lens arrangements
A61B 1/06
                         with illuminating arrangements
A61B 1/0607
                            { for annular illumination }
A61B 1/0615
                            { for radial illumination }
A61B 1/0623
                            { for off-axis illumination }
                      . .
A61B 1/063
                            { for monochromatic illumination }
A61B 1/0638
                            { providing two or more wavelengths }
                     . .
A61B 1/0646
                            { with illumination filters }
A61B 1/0653
                            { with wavelength conversion }
A61B 1/0661
                            { Endoscope light sources }
A61B 1/0669
                               { at proximal end of an endoscope }
A61B 1/0676
                               { at distal tip of an endoscope }
A61B 1/0684
                               { using light emitting diodes (LED) }
A61B 1/0692
                               { head mounted }
```

```
A61B 1/07
                            using light-conductive means, e.g. optical fibres
A61B 1/12
                         with cooling or rinsing arrangements
A61B 1/121
                            { provided with means for cleaning post-use }
A61B 1/122
                               { using cleaning tools, e.g. brushes }
A61B 1/123
                               { using washing machines }
A61B 1/125
                               { using fluid circuits }
A61B 1/126
                            { provided with means for cleaning in-use }
A61B 1/127
                            { with means for preventing fogging ( A61B 1/253 takes precedence ) }
A61B 1/128
                            { provided with means for regulating temperature }
A61B 1/227
                         for ears, i.e. otoscopes
A61B 1/2275
                            { with controlled air pressure }
A61B 1/233
                        for the nose, i.e. nasoscopes, { e.g. testing of patency of Eustachian tubes }
A61B 1/24
                        for the mouth, i.e. stomatoscopes, e.g. with tongue depressors (tongue depressors
                         per se A61B 13/00)
                         Instruments for opening or keeping open the mouth (combined with saliva removers
                         A61C 17/00; mouth openers for animals A61D 15/00)
A61B 1/247
                            with means for viewing areas outside the direct line of sight, e.g. dentists` mirrors
A61B 1/253
                               with means for preventing fogging
A61B 1/267
                         for the respiratory tract, e.g. laryngoscopes, bronchoscopes
A61B 1/2673
                            { for monitoring movements of vocal chords }
A61B 1/2676
                            { Bronchoscopes }
A61B 1/273
                         for the upper alimentary canal, e.g. oesophagoscopes, gastroscopes
A61B 1/2733
                            { Oesophagoscopes }
A61B 1/2736
                            { Gastroscopes }
A61B 1/303
                        for the vagina, i.e. vaginoscopes
                         for the urinary organs, e.g. urethroscopes, cystoscopes
A61B 1/307
A61B 1/31
                         for the rectum, e.g. proctoscopes, sigmoidoscopes, { colonoscopes }
A61B 1/313
                         for introducing through surgical openings, e.g. laparoscopes
A61B 1/3132
                            { for laparoscopy }
A61B 1/3135
                            { for examination of the epidural or the spinal space }
A61B 1/3137
                            { for examination of the interior of blood vessels }
A61B 1/317
                            for bones or joints, e.g. osteoscopes, arthroscopes
A61B 1/32
                         Devices for opening or enlarging the visual field, e.g. of a tube of the body ( dilators
                         A61M 29/00)
A61B 3/00
                      Apparatus for testing the eyes
```

Instruments for examining the eyes (eye inspection using ultrasonic, sonic or infrasonic waves $\underline{A61B\ 8/10}$; devices for treatment of the eyes $\underline{A61F\ 9/00}$; exercisers for the eyes $\underline{A61H\ 5/00}$; optical systems in general $\underline{G02B}$)

```
A61B 3/0008
                         { provided with illuminating means ( A61B 3/117 takes precedence; goniolenses used
                          for laser treatment A61F 9/009; illuminating means for optical instruments G02B
                          27/00)}
A61B 3/0016
                      . { Operational features thereof }
A61B 3/0025
                             { characterised by electronic signal processing, e.g. eye models }
A61B 3/0033
                             { characterised by user input arrangements }
A61B 3/0041
                             { characterised by display arrangements }
A61B 3/005
                                { Constructional features of the display }
A61B 3/0058
                                { for multiple images }
                       . . .
A61B 3/0066
                             { with identification means for the apparatus }
A61B 3/0075
                         { provided with adjusting devices, e.g. operated by control lever ( manipulators <u>B25J</u> )
A61B 3/0083
                         { provided with means for patient positioning }
A61B 3/0091
                         { Fixation targets for viewing direction }
A61B 3/02
                          Subjective types, i.e. testing apparatus requiring the active assistance of the patient
A61B 3/022
                             { for testing contrast sensitivity }
A61B 3/024
                             for determining the visual field, e.g. perimeter types
A61B 3/028
                             for testing visual acuity
                             for determination of refraction, e.g. phoropters
A61B 3/0285
                                { Phoropters }
A61B 3/032
                                Devices for presenting test symbols or characters, e.g. test chart projectors (
                                A61B 3/036 takes precedence)
A61B 3/0325
                                   { provided with red and green targets }
A61B 3/036
                                for testing astigmatism
A61B 3/04
                                Trial frames
                                Sets of lenses for use therewith (lenses per se G02C 7/02)
A61B 3/06
                             for testing light sensitivity, e.g. adaptation
                             for testing colour vision
A61B 3/063
                                { for testing light sensitivity, i.e. adaptation }
                      . . .
                                { for testing colour vision }
A61B 3/066
                      . . .
A61B 3/08
                             for testing binocular or stereoscopic vision. e.g. strabismus
A61B 3/085
                                { for testing strabismus }
A61B 3/09
                             for testing accommodation
                      . .
A61B 3/10
                         Objective types, i.e. instruments for examining the eyes independent of the patients'
                          perceptions or reactions
A61B 3/1005
                             { for measuring distances inside the eye, e.g. thickness of the cornea ( A61B 3/11
                             takes precedence)}
```

```
A61B 3/101
                            { for examining the tear film }
                      . .
A61B 3/1015
                            { for wavefront analysis }
A61B 3/102
                            { for optical coherence tomography (OCT) }
A61B 3/1025
                            { for confocal scanning }
A61B 3/103
                            for determining refraction, e.g. refractometers, skiascopes
A61B 3/1035
                               { for measuring astigmatism ( testing astigmatism A61B 3/036 ) }
A61B 3/107
                            for determining the shape or measuring the curvature of the cornea
A61B 3/11
                            for measuring interpupillary distance or diameter of pupils
A61B 3/111
                               { for measuring interpupillary distance }
A61B 3/112
                               { for measuring diameter of pupils }
A61B 3/113
                            for determining or recording eye movement
A61B 3/117
                            for examining the anterior chamber or the anterior chamber angle, e.g.
                            gonioscopes
A61B 3/1173
                               { for examining the eye lens }
A61B 3/1176
                                  { for determining lens opacity, e.g. cataract }
A61B 3/12
                            for looking at the eye fundus, e.g. ophthalmoscopes ( A61B 3/13 takes precedence
A61B 3/1208
                               { Multiple lens hand-held instruments }
A61B 3/1216
                               { for diagnostics of the iris }
A61B 3/1225
                               { using coherent radiation }
A61B 3/1233
                                  { for measuring blood flow, e.g. at the retina }
A61B 3/1241
                               { specially adapted for observation of ocular blood flow, e.g. by fluorescein
                               angiography }
A61B 3/125
                               with contact lenses (contact lenses per se G02C 7/04)
A61B 3/13
                            Ophthalmic microscopes
A61B 3/132
                               { in binocular arrangement }
A61B 3/135
                               Slit-lamp microscopes
A61B 3/14
                            Arrangements specially adapted for eye photography { (apparatus or
                            arrangements for taking photographs per se G03B)}
A61B 3/145
                               { by video means }
A61B 3/15
                               with means for aligning, spacing or blocking spurious reflection; { with means for
                               relaxing }
A61B 3/152
                                  { for aligning }
A61B 3/154
                                  { for spacing }
A61B 3/156
                                  { for blocking }
A61B 3/158
                                     { of corneal reflection }
A61B 3/16
                            for measuring intraocular pressure, e.g. tonometers
A61B 3/165
                               { Non-contacting tonometers }
A61B 3/18
                         Arrangement of plural eye-testing or -examining apparatus
A61B 3/185
                            { characterised by modular construction }
A61B 5/00
                      Detecting, measuring or recording for diagnostic purposes (radiation diagnosis
```

 $\underline{A61B\ 6/00}$; diagnosis by ultrasonic, sonic or infrasonic waves $\underline{A61B\ 8/00}$) **Identification of persons** { (measuring or recording in general subclasses of $\underline{G01}$; medical informatics $\underline{G06F\ 19/30}$)}

WARNING

A61B 5/0037

A61B 5/004

A61B 5/0042

Groups $\underline{A61B} 5/40 - \underline{A61B} 5/748$ do not correspond to former or present IPC groups. Concordance CPC: IPC for these groups is as follows: $\underline{A61B} 5/40$: $\underline{A61B} 5/00$ $\underline{A61B} 5/41$: $\underline{A61B} 5/00$ $\underline{A61B} 5/42$: $\underline{A61B} 5/00$ $\underline{A61B} 5/43$: $\underline{A61B} 5/00$ $\underline{A61B} 5/43$: $\underline{A61B} 5/00$ $\underline{A61B} 5/45$: $\underline{A61B} 5/00$ $\underline{A61B} 5/00$

{ Performing a preliminary scan, e.g. a prescan for identifying a region of interest }

{ adapted for image acquisition of a particular organ or body part (A61B 5/0082

takes precedence; arrangements for optical scanning A61B 5/0062)

{ for the brain }

. . .

A61B 5/0002	. Remote monitoring of patients using telemetry, e.g. transmission of vital signals via a communication network (<u>A61B 5/07</u> takes precedence; transmission systems for measured values <u>G08C</u> ; transmission <u>H04B</u> ; transmission of digital information <u>H04L</u> ; wireless communication networks <u>H04W</u>)]
A61B 5/0004	{ characterised by the type of physiological signal transmitted }
A61B 5/0006	{ ECG or EEG signals }
A61B 5/0008	{ Temperature signals }
A61B 5/0011	{ Foetal or obstetric data }
A61B 5/0013	{ Medical image data (<u>A61B 1/00011</u> , <u>A61B 6/56</u> , <u>A61B 8/56</u> take precedence) }
A61B 5/0015	{ characterised by features of the telemetry system }
A61B 5/0017	{ transmitting optical signals (transmission by light H04B 10/00) }
A61B 5/002	{ Monitoring the patient using a local or closed circuit, e.g. in a room or building (<u>A61B 5/0017</u> takes precedence) }
A61B 5/0022	{ Monitoring a patient using a global network, e.g. telephone networks, internet }
A61B 5/0024	{ for multiple sensor units attached to the patient, e.g. using a body or personal area network }
A61B 5/0026	{ characterised by the transmission medium }
A61B 5/0028	{ Body tissue as transmission medium, i.e. transmission systems where the medium is the human body }
A61B 5/0031	{ Implanted circuitry }
A61B 5/0033	• { Features or image-related aspects of imaging apparatus classified in A61B 5/00, e.g. for MRI, optical tomography or impedance tomography apparatus; arrangements of imaging apparatus in a room (image data processing or generation G06T) }
	WARNING
	Group A61B 5/0033 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation
A61B 5/0035	{ adapted for acquistion of images from more than one imaging mode, e.g. combining MRI and optical tomography }

```
A61B 5/0044
                               { for the heart }
                      . . .
                            { Arrangements of imaging apparatus in a room, e.g. room provided with shielding
A61B 5/0046
                     . .
                            or for improved access to apparatus }
A61B 5/0048
                         { Detecting, measuring or recording by applying mechanical forces or stimuli ( A61B
                         5/021, A61B 5/4884 and A61B 9/00 take precedence)
                         WARNING
                              Group A61B 5/0048 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation,
                              see also groups A61B 5/00, A61B 5/022, A61B 5/11
A61B 5/0051
                            { by applying vibrations }
A61B 5/0053
                            { by applying pressure, e.g. compression, indentation, palpation, grasping, gauging
A61B 5/0055
                            { by applying suction }
A61B 5/0057
                            { by applying motion other than vibrations, e.g. rolling, rubbing, applying a torque,
                            tribometry }
A61B 5/0059
                        { using light, e.g. diagnosis by transillumination, diascopy, fluorescence ( A61B 5/0093
                          A61B 5/1455, A61B 5/02416 and A61B 5/0261 take precedence)
A61B 5/0062
                            { Arrangements for scanning }
                            WARNING
                                 Group A61B 5/0062 and subgroups are not complete pending a
                                 reorganisation, see also group A61B 5/00 P
A61B 5/0064
                               { Body surface scanning }
                      . . .
A61B 5/0066
                               { Optical coherence imaging }
                     . . .
A61B 5/0068
                               { Confocal scanning }
A61B 5/0071
                            { by measuring fluorescence emission }
A61B 5/0073
                            { by tomography, i.e. reconstruction of 3D images from 2D projections ( A61B
                            5/0066 takes precedence)
A61B 5/0075
                            { by spectroscopy, i.e. measuring spectra, e.g. Raman spectroscopy, infrared
                            absorption spectroscopy (A61B 5/0071 takes precedence)
A61B 5/0077
                            { Devices for viewing the surface of the body, e.g. camera, magnifying lens }
A61B 5/0079
                               { using mirrors, i.e. for self-examination }
A61B 5/0082
                            { adapted for particular medical purposes }
                               { for introduction into the body, e.g. by catheters ( A61B 5/1459 takes
A61B 5/0084
                      . . .
                               precedence)}
A61B 5/0086
                                  { using infra-red radiation }
A61B 5/0088
                               { for oral or dental tissue }
A61B 5/0091
                               { for mammography }
A61B 5/0093
                        { Detecting, measuring or recording by applying one single type of energy and
                         measuring its conversion into another type of energy }
A61B 5/0095
                            { by applying light and detecting acoustic waves, i.e. photoacoustic measurements
```

A61B 5/0097	{ by applying acoustic waves and detecting light, i.e. acoustooptic measurements }
A61B 5/01	 Measuring temperature of body parts; { Diagnostic temperature sensing, e.g. for malignant or inflammed tissue } (clinical thermometers <u>G01K 5/22</u>; thermometers for special purposes <u>G01K 13/00</u>)
A61B 5/015	[By temperature mapping of body parts]
A61B 5/02	 Detecting, measuring or recording pulse, heart rate, blood pressure or blood flow Combined pulse/heart-rate/blood pressure determination Evaluating a cardiovascular condition not otherwise provided for, e.g. using combinations of techniques provided for in this group with electrocardiography or electroauscultation Heart catheters for measuring blood pressure
A61B 5/02007	{ Evaluating blood vessel condition, e.g. elasticity, compliance }
A61B 5/02014	{ Determining aneurysm }
A61B 5/02021	{ Determining capillary fragility }
A61B 5/02028	{ Determining haemodynamic parameters not otherwise provided for, e.g. cardiac contractility or left ventricular ejection fraction }
A61B 5/02035	{ Determining blood viscosity }
A61B 5/02042	• • { Determining blood loss or bleeding, e.g. during a surgical procedure }
A61B 5/0205	 Simultaneously evaluating both cardiovascular conditions and different types of body conditions, e.g. heart and respiratory condition
A61B 5/02055	{ Simultaneously evaluating both cardiovascular condition and temperature }
A61B 5/021	Measuring pressure in heart or blood vessels (<u>A61B 5/0205</u> takes precedence)
	WARNING
	$\underline{\text{A61B 5/02108}}$ and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation; see also group $\underline{\text{A61B 5/021}}$
A61B 5/02108	{ from analysis of pulse wave characteristics }
A61B 5/02116	{ of pulse wave amplitude (A61B 5/02225 takes precedence) }
A61B 5/02125	{ of pulse wave propagation time }
A61B 5/02133	{ by using induced vibration of the blood vessel }
A61B 5/02141	Details of apparatus construction, e.g. pump units or housings therefor, cuff pressurising systems, arrangements of fluid conduits or circuits (A61B 5/02233 , A61B 5/0235 take precedence)]
A61B 5/0215	by means inserted into the body (catheters A61M 25/00)
A61B 5/02152	{ specially adapted for venous pressure }
A61B 5/02154	{ by optical transmission }
A61B 5/02156	{ Calibration means }
A61B 5/02158	{ provided with two or more sensor elements }
A61B 5/022	 by applying pressure to close blood vessels, e.g. against the skin Ophthalmodynamometers

Subgroups of $\underline{\text{A61B 5/022}}$ are not complete pending a reorganisation; see also this group

```
A61B 5/02208
                                  using the Korotkoff method
A61B 5/02216
                                  { Ophthalmodynamometers }
                      . . . .
A61B 5/02225
                                  using the oscillometric method
A61B 5/02233
                                  { Occluders specially adapted therefor (tourniquets A61B 17/132)}
A61B 5/02241
                                     { of small dimensions, e.g. adapted to fingers }
A61B 5/0225
                                  the pressure being controlled by electric signals, e.g. derived from Korotkoff
                                  sounds
A61B 5/02255
                                      { the pressure being controlled by plethysmographic signals, e.g. derived
                      . . . . .
                                     from optical sensors }
A61B 5/023
                                  the pressure transducers comprising a liquid column
A61B 5/0235
                                  Valves specially adapted therefor
A61B 5/024
                            Detecting, measuring or recording pulse rate or heart rate (A61B 5/0205, A61B
                      . .
                            5/021 take precedence)
A61B 5/02405
                               { Determining heart rate variability }
A61B 5/02411
                               { of foetuses }
                      . . .
A61B 5/02416
                               { using photoplethysmograph signals, e.g. generated by infra-red radiation (
                               A61B 5/14552 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/02422
                                  { within occluders }
A61B 5/02427
                                  { Details of sensor }
A61B 5/02433
                                     { for infra-red radiation }
A61B 5/02438
                               { with portable devices, e.g. worn by the patient }
A61B 5/02444
                               { Details of sensor ( A61B 5/02427 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/0245
                               by using sensing means generating electric signals, { i.e. ECG signals }
A61B 5/02455
                                  { provided with high/low alarm devices }
A61B 5/025
                                  within occluders, e.g. responsive to Korotkoff sounds (electric stethoscopes
                                  A61B 7/04)
A61B 5/0255
                               Recording instruments specially adapted therefor
                            Measuring blood flow { (A61B 3/1233, A61B 3/1241 take precedence)}
A61B 5/026
A61B 5/0261
                               { using optical means, e.g. infra-red light }
A61B 5/0263
                               { using NMR }
A61B 5/0265
                               using electromagnetic means, e.g. electromagnetic flowmeter
A61B 5/027
                                  using catheters
A61B 5/0275
                               using tracers, e.g. dye dilution
A61B 5/02755
                                  { Radioactive tracers }
A61B 5/028
                                  by thermo-dilution
A61B 5/0285
                               Measuring or recording phase velocity of blood waves
                               Measuring or recording blood output from the heart, e.g. minute volume { (
A61B 5/029
                               A61B 8/065 takes precedence)}
A61B 5/0295
                               using plethysmography, i.e. measuring the variations in the volume of a body
                               part as modified by the circulation of blood therethrough, e.g. impedance
                               plethysmography
```

This sub-group is not complete pending the completion of a reclassification; see also groups A61B 5/026

```
A61B 5/03
                         Detecting, measuring or recording fluid pressure within the body other than blood
                         pressure, e.g. cerebral pressure; { Measuring pressure in body tissues or organs (
                         A61B 5/205 takes precedence)}
A61B 5/031
                            { Intracranial pressure }
A61B 5/032
                            { Spinal fluid pressure }
A61B 5/033
                            { Uterine pressure }
A61B 5/035
                               { Intra-uterine probes therefor }
A61B 5/036
                            { by means introduced into body tracts ( A61B 5/032 and A61B 5/035 take
                      . .
                            precedence)}
A61B 5/037
                               { Measuring oesophageal pressure }
                      . . .
                               { Measuring oral pressure }
A61B 5/038
                      . . .
A61B 5/04
                         Detecting, measuring or recording bioelectric signals of the body of parts thereof
A61B 5/04001
                            { adapted to neuroelectric signals, e.g. nerve impulses }
A61B 5/04002
                            { Measuring direct current (D.C.) or slowly varying biopotentials }
A61B 5/04004
                            { Input circuits for EEG-, or EMG-signals }
A61B 5/04005
                            { Detecting magnetic fields produced by bio-electric currents ( measuring magnetic
                            variables in general G01R 33/00)
A61B 5/04007
                               { specially adapted for magnetocardiographic signals }
                      . . .
A61B 5/04008
                               { specially adapted for magneto-encephalographic signals }
                      . . .
A61B 5/04009
                                   { using evoked response }
A61B 5/04011
                            { Vector-cardiography }
A61B 5/04012
                            { Analysis of electro-cardiograms, electro-encephalograms, electro-myograms }
                      . .
                               { by measuring frequency distribution using a set of filters ( arrangements for
A61B 5/04014
                      . . .
                               analysing frequency spectra in general G01R 23/00)
                                   { provided with alarm devices }
A61B 5/04015
A61B 5/04017
                               { by using digital filtering }
A61B 5/04018
                                   { provided with alarm devices }
A61B 5/0402
                            Electrocardiography, i.e. ECG
A61B 5/04021
                               { ECG simulator circuits }
A61B 5/04023
                               { Physical templates or devices for measuring ECG waveforms, e.g. an
                      . . .
                               electrocardiograph ruler or caliper ( A61B 5/04525 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/04025
                               { Preparing electrode site, e.g. by abrasion }
                               { Means for providing electrolyte, e.g. syringes }
A61B 5/04026
                      . . .
A61B 5/04028
                               { Generation of artificial ECG signals based on measured signals, e.g. to
                      . . .
                               compensate for missing leads }
                               WARNING
                                     Group A61B 5/402K is not complete pending a reorganisation.
A61B 5/0404
                               Hand-held devices
A61B 5/0408
                               Electrodes specially adapted therefor (for foetal cardiography A61B 5/0448; for
                      . . .
                               electroencephalograph signals A61B 5/0478; for electromyography A61B
                               5/0492)
```

```
A61B 5/04082
                                  { attached by means of suction }
A61B 5/04085
                                  { Multiple electrode holders ( A61B 5/04286 , A61B 5/0422 take precedence
                                  ) }
A61B 5/04087
                                  { using conductive adhesive means }
A61B 5/0416
                                  connected by means of snap fasteners
A61B 5/042
                                  for introducing into the body
A61B 5/0421
                                     { Endotracheal, oesophageal or gastric probes }
A61B 5/0422
                                     { Multiple electrode holders }
A61B 5/0424
                                  Protection against electrode failure
A61B 5/0428
                               Input circuits specially adapted therefor
A61B 5/04282
                                  { using insulating or floating elements, e.g. transformers, opto-couplers (
                                  transformers for specific applications <u>H01F 38/00</u>; amplifiers <u>H03F</u>;
                                  optocouplers H04B 10/80)
A61B 5/04284
                                  { Capacitive or ionised electrodes, e.g. MOSFET }
A61B 5/04286
                                  { Patient cord assembly, e.g. cable harness }
A61B 5/04288
                                  { Switching circuits }
A61B 5/0432
                               Recording apparatus specially adapted therefor
A61B 5/04325
                                  { using integrated circuit memory devices }
A61B 5/0436
                                  Magnetic recording apparatus
A61B 5/04365
                                     { Playback at speeds other than the recording speed }
A61B 5/044
                               Displays specially adapted therefor { ( arrangements for displaying electric
                               variables or waveforms, e.g. cathode-ray oscilloscopes, G01R 13/00)
A61B 5/0444
                               Foetal cardiography
A61B 5/0448
                                  Electrodes specially adapted therefor, e.g. scalp electrodes
A61B 5/04485
                                     { attached by means of suction }
A61B 5/0452
                               Detecting specific parameters of the electrocardiograph cycle
A61B 5/04525
                                  { by template matching }
A61B 5/0456
                                  { Detecting R peaks, e.g. for synchronising diagnostic apparatus } (
                                  physiological signal analysis for synchronising or triggering a measurement
                                  or image acquisition A61B 5/7285)
A61B 5/046
                                  Detecting fibrillation
A61B 5/0464
                                  Detecting tachycardy or brachycardy
A61B 5/0468
                                  Detecting abnormal ECG interval, { e.g. extrasystoles, ectopic heartbeats }
A61B 5/0472
                                  Detecting abnormal QRS complex, { e.g. widening }
A61B 5/0476
                            Electroencephalography { ( devices for psychotechnics A61B 5/16 ) }
A61B 5/0478
                               Electrodes specially adapted therefor
A61B 5/048
                               Detecting the frequency distribution of signals { ( analysing frequency spectra in
                               general G01R 23/00)
A61B 5/0482
                               using biofeedback { (biofeedback per se A61B 5/486)}
A61B 5/0484
                               using evoked response
A61B 5/04842
                                  { visually }
A61B 5/04845
                                  { acoustically or auditory }
A61B 5/04847
                                  { olfactory or gustatory }
A61B 5/0488
                            Electromyography
```

```
A61B 5/04882
                               { of genito-urinary organs }
A61B 5/04884
                               { Detecting gastro-intestinal contractions }
A61B 5/04886
                               { specially adapted for electroglottography or electropalatography }
A61B 5/04888
                               { Control of prosthetics }
A61B 5/0492
                               Electrodes specially adapted therefor, e.g. needle electrodes
A61B 5/0496
                            Electro-oculography, e.g. detecting nystagmus ( measuring or inducing
                            nystagmus <u>A61B 5/4863</u>) }
A61B 5/05
                        Detecting, measuring or recording for diagnosis by means of electric currents or
                         magnetic fields; { Measuring using microwaves or radiowaves } ( A61B 5/02 , A61B
                         5/04, A61B 5/11 take precedence)
A61B 5/0507
                            { using microwaves or terahertz waves }
                            WARNING
                                 Group A61B 5/0507 is not complete pending a reorganisation.
A61B 5/0515
                            { Magnetic particle imaging }
A61B 5/0522
                            { Magnetic induction tomography }
A61B 5/053
                            Measuring electrical impedance or conductance of a portion of the body
A61B 5/0531
                               { Measuring skin impedance }
A61B 5/0532
                                  { specially adapted for acupuncture }
A61B 5/0533
                                  { Measuring galvanic skin response, e.g. by lie detector }
A61B 5/0534
                               { Testing vitality of teeth }
A61B 5/0535
                               { impedance plethysmography }
A61B 5/0536
                               { Impedance imaging, e.g. by tomography }
A61B 5/0537
                               { Measuring body composition by impedance, e.g. tissue hydration or fat
                               content }
A61B 5/0538
                               { invasively, e.g. using a catheter }
A61B 5/055
                            involving electronic or nuclear magnetic resonance, e.g. magnetic resonance
                            imaging ( arrangements or instruments for measuring magnetic variables involving
                            electronic or nuclear magnetic resonance, in general G01R 33/20)
A61B 5/0555
                               { Means for positioning of patients ( for radiation diagnosis or therapy A61B 6/04
                               ) }
A61B 5/06
                         Devices, other than using radiation, for detecting or locating foreign bodies (or
                         removing same A61B 17/50); { determining position of probes within or on the body
                         of the patient }
A61B 5/061
                            { Determining position of a probe within the body employing means separate from
                            the probe, e.g. sensing internal probe position employing impedance electrodes on
                            the surface of the body ( A61B 1/00158 takes precedence ) }
                            WARNING
                                 A61B 5/061 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see
                                 also group(s) A61B 5/06
A61B 5/062
                               { using magnetic field }
A61B 5/063
                               { using impedance measurements }
```

A61B 5/064	{ using markers (A61B 5/062 takes precedence) }
A61B 5/065	{ Determining position of the probe employing exclusively positioning means located on or in the probe e.g. using position sensors arranged on the probe }
	WARNING
	A61B 5/065 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see also group A61B 5/06
A61B 5/066	{ Superposing sensor position on an image of the patient, e.g. obtained by ultrasound or x-ray imaging }
A61B 5/067	<pre>{ using accelerometers or gyroscopes }</pre>
A61B 5/068	{ using impedance sensors }
A61B 5/07	. Endoradiosondes
A61B 5/073	{ Intestinal transmitters }
A61B 5/076	{ Permanent implantations } (telemetry using implanted circuitry <u>A61B 5/0031</u> ; implanted stimulators for therapy <u>A61N 1/362</u> , <u>A61N 1/372</u>)
A61B 5/08	 Detecting, measuring or recording devices for evaluating the respiratory organs (<u>A61B 5/0205</u> takes precedence)
A61B 5/0803	{ Recording apparatus specially adapted therefor }
A61B 5/0806	{ by whole-body plethysmography (measuring blood flow using plethysmography A61B 5/0295; impedance plethysmography A61B 5/053; measuring volume of the body or parts thereof A61B 5/1073) }
A61B 5/0809	{ by impedance pneumography }
A61B 5/0813	{ Measurement of pulmonary parameters by tracers, e.g. radioactive tracers }
A61B 5/0816	{ Measuring devices for examining respiratory frequency (measuring frequency of electric signals G01R 23/00) }
A61B 5/082	{ Evaluation by breath analysis, e.g. determination of the chemical composition of exhaled breath (<u>A61B 5/083</u> , <u>A61B 5/091</u> take precedence) }
	<u>WARNING</u>
	Group A61B 5/082 is not complete pending a reorganisation, see also group A61B 5/083
A61B 5/0823	{ Detecting or evaluating cough events }
	WARNING
	Group <u>A61B 5/0823</u> is not complete pending a reorganisation, see also group/s <u>A61B 5/08</u>
A61B 5/0826	{ Detecting or evaluating apnoea events (A61B 5/4818 takes precedence) }
	WARNING
	Group <u>A61B 5/0826</u> is not complete pending a reorganisation, see also group <u>A61B 5/08</u>
A61B 5/083	Measuring rate of metabolism by using breath test, e.g. measuring rate of oxygen

```
consumption
A61B 5/0833
                               { Measuring rate of oxygen consumption }
                      . . .
A61B 5/0836
                               { Measuring rate of C02 production }
A61B 5/085
                            Measuring impedance of respiratory organs or lung elasticity
A61B 5/087
                            Measuring breath flow
A61B 5/0871
                               { Peak expiratory flowmeters }
A61B 5/0873
                               { using optical means }
A61B 5/0875
                               { using means carried by the fluid stream, e.g. free floating balls }
A61B 5/0876
                               { using means deflected by the fluid stream, e.g. flaps }
A61B 5/0878
                               { using temperature sensing means }
                      . . .
                               using an element rotated by the flow { (toys actuated by air current A63H 33/40
A61B 5/09
                      . . .
                               ) }
A61B 5/091
                            Measuring volume of inspired or expired gases, e.g. to determine lung capacity
A61B 5/093
                               the gases being exhaled into, or inhaled from, an expansible chamber, e.g.
                               bellows or expansible bag
A61B 5/0935
                                   { Recording apparatus specially adapted therefor }
                                   within a rigid container, e.g. the boundary being formed by a liquid surface
A61B 5/095
A61B 5/097
                            Devices for facilitating collection of breath or for directing breath into or through
                            measuring devices
A61B 5/103
                         Detecting, measuring or recording devices for testing the shape, pattern, { colour, }
                         size or movement of the body or parts thereof, for diagnostic purposes (A61B 5/08
                         takes precedence; measuring aids for tailors A41H 1/00; measuring instruments
                         specially adapted for dentistry A61C 19/04)
A61B 5/1032
                            { Determining colour for diagnostic purposes ( measuring colour in general G01J
                      . .
                            3/46)}
A61B 5/1034
                               { by means of colour cards }
A61B 5/1036
                            { Measuring load distribution, e.g. podologic studies }
                      . .
A61B 5/1038
                                { Measuring plantar pressure during gait }
A61B 5/107
                            Measuring physical dimensions, e.g. size of the entire body or parts thereof
A61B 5/1071
                               { measuring angles, e.g. using goniometers ( A61B 5/1123 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/1072
                               { measuring distances on the body, e.g. measuring length, height or thickness (
                               A61B 5/1076 takes precedence)}
A61B 5/1073
                               { Measuring volume, e.g. of limbs }
A61B 5/1074
                               { Foot measuring devices }
A61B 5/1075
                               { for measuring dimensions by non-invasive methods, e.g. for determining
                               thickness of tissue layer ( A61B 8/0858 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/1076
                                { for measuring dimensions inside body cavities, e.g. using catheters ( A61B
                      . . .
                                3/1005 takes precedence)}
A61B 5/1077
                               { Measuring of profiles }
A61B 5/1078
                                   { by moulding }
A61B 5/1079
                               { using optical or photographic means }
A61B 5/11
                            Measuring movement of the entire body or parts thereof, e.g. head or hand tremor,
                            mobility of a limb (for measuring pulse A61B 5/02) { (A61B 5/1038 takes
                            precedence; motion detection to correct for motion artifacts in physiological signals
                            A61B 5/721)
```

```
A61B 5/1101
                                   { Detecting tremor }
A61B 5/1102
                                   { Ballistocardiography }
A61B 5/1103
                                   { Detecting eye twinkling }
A61B 5/1104
                                   { induced by stimuli or drugs; ( A61B 5/1102 takes precedence; investigating
                                   medicinal preparations \underline{\text{G01N }33/15} ) }
A61B 5/1105
                                       { of laboratory animals, e.g. activity }
A61B 5/1106
                                       { to assess neuromuscular blockade, e.g. to estimate depth of anaesthesia }
A61B 5/1107
                                   { Measuring contraction of parts of the body, e.g. organ, muscle ( A61B 5/22
                                   takes precedence; apparatus for measuring work or force in general <u>G01L</u>)}
A61B 5/1108
                                       { of excised organs, e.g. muscle preparations }
A61B 5/1109
                                       { of wounds, e.g. at the operation site }
A61B 5/1111
                                   { Detecting tooth mobility }
A61B 5/1112
                                   { Global tracking of patients, e.g. by using GPS }
A61B 5/1113
                                   { Local tracking of patients, e.g. in a hospital or private home }
A61B 5/1114
                                       { Tracking parts of the body }
A61B 5/1115
                                       { Monitoring leaving of a patient support, e.g. a bed or a wheelchair }
A61B 5/1116
                                   { Determining posture transitions }
A61B 5/1117
                                       { Fall detection }
A61B 5/1118
                                   { Determining activity level }
A61B 5/112
                                   { Gait analysis }
A61B 5/1121
                                   { Determining geometric values, e.g. centre of rotation or angular range of
                                   movement }
A61B 5/1122
                                       { of movement trajectories }
A61B 5/1123
                                   { Discriminating type of movement, e.g. walking or running ( A61B 5/1116 ,
                                   A61B 5/112 take precedence)
A61B 5/1124
                                   { Determining motor skills }
A61B 5/1125
                                       { Grasping motions of hands }
A61B 5/1126
                                   { using a particular sensing technique }
A61B 5/1127
                                       { using markers }
                                       { using image analysis ( A61B 5/1127 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/1128
A61B 5/113
                                   occurring during breathing
A61B 5/1135
                                       { by monitoring thoracic expansion }
                            Identification of persons, e.g. finger-printing, foot-printing, impression techniques ( dental impression cups or articulators A61C 9/00 , A61C 11/00 ; recognition of data \underline{\text{G06K}} ; recognising finger-prints \underline{\text{G06K 9/00}} ; identification tags \underline{\text{G09F 3/00}} )
A61B 5/117
A61B 5/1172
                               { Finger-printing }
A61B 5/1174
                               { Foot-printing }
A61B 5/1176
                               { Recognition of faces }
A61B 5/1178
                                { Recognition by dental data }
A61B 5/12
                            Audiometering { Evaluation or the auditory system, not limited to hearing capacity (
                            A61B 5/04845, A61B 5/4023 take precedence)}
A61B 5/121
                               { evaluating hearing capacity }
A61B 5/123
                                   { subjective methods }
```

A61B 5/125	{ objective methods }
A61B 5/126	{ measuring compliance or mechanical impedance of the tympanic membrane }
A61B 5/128	{ evaluating tinnitus }
A61B 5/14	 Devices for taking samples of blood (hypodermic syringes <u>A61M 5/00</u>) Measuring characteristics of blood in vivo, e.g. gas concentration within the blood, pH-value of blood (measuring of blood pressure <u>A61B 5/02</u> ; non-radiation detecting or locating of foreign bodies in blood <u>A61B 5/06</u>)
	WARNING
	This group and its subgroups are no longer used for the classification of new documents as from April 1st, 2010. The backlog of these group is being continuously reclassified to A61B 5/15 and subgroups
A61B 5/1405	{ Devices for taking blood samples (devices for taking samples of other body liquids $\underline{A61B\ 10/0045}$) }
A61B 5/1411	{ by percutaneous method, e.g. by lancet }
A61B 5/1416	{ by syringes containing more than one piston (medical syringes in general A61M 5/178) }
A61B 5/1422	{ provided with indicating means, e.g. for vein entry }
A61B 5/1427	{ Multiple blood sampling, e.g. at periodic or pre-established intervals }
A61B 5/1433	{ provided with locking means (details of syringes A61M 5/315) }
A61B 5/1438	<pre>{ using pre-evacuated means }</pre>
A61B 5/1444	{ Safety means, e.g. for locking cannula (Removing or disposing of used needles or syringes A61M 5/3205) }
A61B 5/145	 Measuring characteristics of blood in vivo, e.g. gas concentration, pH value; { Measuring characteristics of body fluids or tissues, e.g. interstitial fluid, cerebral tissue } (measuring of blood pressure or blood flow <u>A61B 5/02</u>; non-radiation detecting or locating of foreign bodies in blood <u>A61B 5/06</u>)
	WARNING
	Groups A61B 5/145 H, A61B 5/14539 and A61B 5/14546 are not complete pending a reorganisation; see also groups A61B 5/145
A61B 5/14503	$$ { invasive, e.g. introduced into the body by a catheter or needle or using implanted sensors ($\underline{A61B\ 5/1459}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/1464}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/1473}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/1482}$, $\underline{A61B}\ \underline{5/14865}$ take precedence) }
A61B 5/14507	{ specially adapted for measuring characteristics of body fluids other than blood (devices for taking samples of body liquids <u>A61B 10/0045</u>) }
A61B 5/1451	{ for interstitial fluid }
A61B 5/14514	{ using means for aiding extraction of interstitial fluid, e.g. microneedles or suction }
A61B 5/14517	{ for sweat }
A61B 5/14521	{ using means for promoting sweat production, e.g. heating the skin (measuring sweat secretion A61B 5/4266)}
A61B 5/14525	{ using microdialysis }
A61B 5/14528	{ invasively }

```
A61B 5/14532
                            { for measuring glucose, e.g. by tissue impedance measurement }
A61B 5/14535
                            { for measuring haematocrit }
A61B 5/14539
                            { for measuring pH }
A61B 5/14542
                            { for measuring blood gases ( A61B 5/14551 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/14546
                            { for measuring analytes not otherwise provided for, e.g. ions, cytochromes }
A61B 5/1455
                            using optical sensors, e.g. spectral photometrical oximeters
A61B 5/14551
                               { for measuring blood gases }
A61B 5/14552
                                  { Details of sensors specially adapted therefor }
A61B 5/14553
                                  { specially adapted for cerebral tissue }
A61B 5/14555
                                  { specially adapted for the eye fundus }
A61B 5/14556
                                  { by fluorescence ( A61B 5/14555 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/14557
                                  { specially adapted to extracorporeal circuits }
A61B 5/14558
                               { by polarisation }
A61B 5/1459
                               invasive, e.g. introduced into the body by a catheter { (A61B 5/1464 takes
                               precedence ) }
A61B 5/1464
                               specially adapted for foetal tissue
A61B 5/1468
                            using chemical or electrochemical methods, e.g. by polarographic means { ( A61B
                            5/1486 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/1473
                               invasive, e.g. introduced into the body by a catheter { ( A61B 5/1482 takes
                               precedence ) }
A61B 5/14735
                                  { comprising an immobilised reagent }
A61B 5/1477
                               non-invasive
                      . . .
A61B 5/1482
                               specially adapted for foetal tissue
A61B 5/1486
                            using enzyme electrodes, e.g. with immobilised oxidase
A61B 5/14865
                               { invasive, e.g. introduced into the body by a catheter or needle or using
                               implanted sensors }
A61B 5/1491
                            Heated applicators
A61B 5/1495
                            Calibrating or testing of in-vivo probes
A61B 5/15
                        Devices for taking samples of blood (hypodermic syringes <u>A61M 5/178</u>)
```

NOTE

In these subgroups, the following terms are used with the meaning indicated: - "piercing element" means skin penetrating component e.g. blade, needle, lancet, laser beam; - "piercing or lancing device" means device ready to be used for lancing; - "driving device" means device for driving a piercing element e.g. spring

WARNING

This group and its subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation. See also A61B 5/14, A61B 5/1405 and subgroups

```
A61B 5/150007 ... { Details }
A61B 5/150015 ... { Source of blood }
A61B 5/150022 .... { for capillary blood or interstitial fluid }
A61B 5/15003 .... { for venous or arterial blood }
```

A61B 5/150038	 { for blood from umbilical cord }
A61B 5/150045	 { for blood from vagina, placenta, colon or mouth }
A61B 5/150053	 { for enhanced collection of blood or interstitial fluid at the sample site, e.g. by applying compression, heat, vibration, ultrasound, suction or vacuum to tissue; for reduction of pain or discomfort; Skin piercing elements, e.g. blades, needles, lancets or canulas, with adjustable piercing speed }
A61B 5/150061	 { Means for enhancing collection }
A61B 5/150068	 { by tissue compression, e.g. with specially designed surface of device contacting the skin area to be pierced }
A61B 5/150076	 { by heating }
A61B 5/150083	 { by vibration, e.g. ultrasound }
A61B 5/150091	 { by electricity }
A61B 5/150099	 { by negative pressure, other than vacuum extraction into a syringe by pulling on the piston rod or into pre-evacuated tubes }
A61B 5/150106	 { Means for reducing pain or discomfort applied before puncturing; desensitising the skin at the location where body is to be pierced }
A61B 5/150114	 { by tissue compression, e.g. with specially designed surface of device contacting the skin area to be pierced }
A61B 5/150122	 { by heating }
A61B 5/150129	 { by cooling }
A61B 5/150137	 { by vibration (enhancing collection by vibration A61B 5/150175) }
A61B 5/150145	 { by negative pressure, e.g. suction, vacuum }
A61B 5/150152	 { by an adequate mechanical impact on the puncturing location }
A61B 5/15016	 { by accessories for bringing the piercing element into the body, e.g. through rotation of the piercing element }
A61B 5/150167	 { Adjustable piercing speed of skin piercing element e.g. blade, needle, lancet or canula, for example with varying spring force or pneumatic drive }
A61B 5/150175	 { Adjustment of penetration depth }
A61B 5/150183	 { Depth adjustment mechanism using end caps mounted at the distal end of the sampling device, i.e. the end-caps are adjustably positioned relative to the piercing device housing for example by rotating or screwing }
A61B 5/15019	 { Depth adjustment mechanism using movable stops located inside the piercing device housing and limiting the travel of the drive mechanism (mechanisms using distal end caps A61B 5/150183, mechanisms at the piercing element carrier proximal end A61B 5/150198) }
A61B 5/150198	 { Depth adjustment mechanism at the proximal end of the carrier of the piercing element }
A61B 5/150206	 { Construction or design features not otherwise provided for; manufacturing or production; packages; sterilisation of piercing element, piercing device or sampling device }
A61B 5/150213	 { Venting means }
A61B 5/150221	 { Valves }
A61B 5/150229	 { Pumps for assisting the blood sampling }
A61B 5/150236	 { Pistons, i.e. cylindrical bodies that sit inside the syringe barrel, typically with an air tight seal, and slide in the barrel to create a vacuum or to expel blood }
A61B 5/150244	 { Rods for actuating or driving the piston i.e. the cylindrical body that sits inside the syringe barrel, typically with an air tight seal, and slides in the barrel to create a vacuum or to expel blood }

A61B 5/150251		{ Collection chamber divided into at least two compartments, e.g. for division of samples (injection syringes having more than one chamber $\underline{A61M\ 5/19}$; syringes for injection of two or more media $\underline{A61M\ 5/2448}$, $\underline{A61M\ 5/284}$; sample preparation for further analysis $\underline{A61B\ 5/150755}$)}
A61B 5/150259		{ Improved gripping, e.g. with high friction pattern or projections on the housing surface or an ergonometric shape }
A61B 5/150267		{ Modular design or construction, i.e. subunits are assembled separately before being joined together or the device comprises interchangeable or detachable modules }
A61B 5/150274		{ Manufacture or production processes or steps for blood sampling devices }
A61B 5/150282		{ for piercing elements e.g. blade, lancet, canula, needle }
A61B 5/15029		{ for driving devices i.e. means for driving the piercing element }
A61B 5/150297		{ for piercing devices i.e. devices ready to be used for lancing or piercing (for piercing elements $\underline{A61B\ 5/150282}$, for driving devices $\underline{A61B\ 5/15029}$) }
A61B 5/150305	••••	{ Packages specially adapted for piercing devices or blood sampling devices (kits for diabetes $\underline{A61M}$ 5/003; packaging in general $\underline{B65D}$)}
A61B 5/150312		{ Sterilisation of piercing elements, piercing devices or sampling devices (piercing element stocking means, e.g. cartridges, A61B 5/15176)}
A61B 5/15032		{ by heating }
A61B 5/150328		{ by aseptic fluid }
A61B 5/150335		{ by radiation }
A61B 5/150343	•••	{ Collection vessels for collecting blood samples from the skin surface, e.g. test tubes, cuvettes (test tubes in general $\underline{\text{B01L 3/14}}$, sampling from within body cavities $\underline{\text{A61B 5/150015}}$, $\underline{\text{A61B 5/150045}}$) }
A61B 5/150351	•••	{ Caps, stoppers or lids for sealing or closing a blood collection vessel or container e.g. a test-tube or syringe barrel (caps for bottles or containers in general $\underline{\sf B65D}$ $\underline{\sf 41/00}$) }
A61B 5/150358		{ Strips for collecting blood, e.g. absorbent (optical reagent test strips G01N 21/8483; chemical reagent test strips G01N 33/4875, G01N 33/52) }
A61B 5/150366	•••	{ Blood collection bags, e.g. connected to the patient by a catheter comprising means for removing a small sample of collected blood from the bag (collection bags as such A61J 1/00T , A61M 1/0209) }
A61B 5/150374		{ Details of piercing elements or protective means for preventing accidental injuries by such piercing elements (double-ended hollow needles $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/150473}$, $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/150389}$; single-ended hollow needles $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/150389}$) }
A61B 5/150381		{ Design of piercing elements }
A61B 5/150389		{ Hollow piercing elements, e.g. canulas, needles, for piercing the skin }
A61B 5/150396		{ Specific tip design e.g. for improved penetration characteristics }
A61B 5/150404		{ Specific design of proximal end }
A61B 5/150412		{ Pointed piercing elements, e.g. needles, lancets for piercing the skin (blade-like piercing elements $\underline{A61B\ 5/150442}$) }
A61B 5/150419		{ comprising means for capillary action }
A61B 5/150427		{ Specific tip design e.g. for improved penetration characteristics }
A61B 5/150435		{ Specific design of proximal end }
A61B 5/150442		$\{$ Blade-like piercing elements, e.g. blades, cutters, knives, for cutting the skin $\}$

A61B 5/15045	 { comprising means for capillary action }
A61B 5/150458	 { Specific blade design e.g. for improved cutting and penetration characteristics }
A61B 5/150465	 { Specific design of proximal end }
A61B 5/150473	 { Double-ended needles e.g. used with pre-evacuated sampling tubes (hollow piercing element tip design <u>A61B 5/150396</u> ; needle sets for catheters <u>A61M 25/06</u> ; needles for bringing media into the body <u>A61M 5/32</u>)}
A61B 5/15048	 { Details of construction of proximal end }
A61B 5/150488	 { Details of construction of shaft }
A61B 5/150496	 { Details of construction of hub i.e. element used to attach the double-ended needle to a piercing device or sampling device }
A61B 5/150503	 { Single-ended needles (hollow piercing element tip design $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/150396}$, needle sets for catheters $\underline{A61M}$ $\underline{25/06}$, needles for bringing media into the body $\underline{A61M}$ $\underline{5/32}$) }
A61B 5/150511	 { Details of construction of shaft }
A61B 5/150519	 { Details of construction of hub i.e. element used to attach the single-ended needle to a piercing device or sampling device }
A61B 5/150526	 { Curved or bent needles }
A61B 5/150534	 { Design of protective means for piercing elements for preventing accidental needle sticks e.g. shields, caps, protectors, axially extensible sleeves, pivotable protective sleeves }
A61B 5/150541	 { Breakable protectors, e.g. caps, shields or sleeves, i.e. protectors separated destructively e.g. by breaking a connecting area }
A61B 5/150549	 { Protectors removed by rotational movement e.g. torsion or screwing }
A61B 5/150557	 { Protectors removed by bending }
A61B 5/150564	 { Protectors removed by pulling or pushing }
A61B 5/150572	 { Pierceable protectors, e.g. shields, caps, sleeves or films, e.g. for hygienic purposes }
A61B 5/15058	 { Joining techniques used for protective means }
A61B 5/150587	 { by friction fit }
A61B 5/150595	 { by snap-lock (i.e. based on axial displacement) }
A61B 5/150603	 { by rotation, e.g. bayonet or screw }
A61B 5/15061	 { by material engagement e.g. welding, bonding }
A61B 5/150618	 { Integrally moulded protectors, e.g. protectors simultaneously moulded together with a further component, e.g. a hub, of the piercing element }
A61B 5/150625	 { by using additional parts e.g. clamping rings or collets }
A61B 5/150633	 { Protective sleeves which are axially extensible, e.g. sleeves connected to, or integrated in, the piercing or driving device; pivotable protective sleeves }
A61B 5/150641	 { comprising means to impede repositioning of protection sleeve from covering to uncovering position }
A61B 5/150648	 { fully automatically triggered, i.e. the triggering of the protective sleeve does not require a deliberate action by the user such as terminating the contact with the patient's skin }
A61B 5/150656	 { semi-automatically triggered, i.e. in which the triggering of the

		protective sleeve requires a deliberate action by the user e.g. manual release of spring-biased extension means }
A61B 5/150664		{ Pivotable protective sleeves i.e. sleeves connected to, or integrated in, the piercing or driving device, and which are pivoted for covering or uncovering the piercing element }
A61B 5/150671		{ comprising means to impede repositioning of protection sleeve from covering to uncovering position }
A61B 5/150679		{ fully automatically triggered, i.e. the triggering of the pivotable protective sleeve does not require a deliberate action by the user such as terminating the contact with the patient's skin }
A61B 5/150687		{ semi-automatically triggered, i.e. in which the triggering of the pivotable protective sleeve requires a deliberate action by the user such as manual release of spring-biased extension means }
A61B 5/150694		{ Procedure for removing protection means at the time of piercing }
A61B 5/150702		{ fully automatically removed, i.e. the removing does not require any action by the user }
A61B 5/150709		{ semi-automatically removed, i.e. before puncturing the protection is removed by a mechanism initiated by a deliberate action by the user, such as pressing a button }
A61B 5/150717		{ manually removed }
A61B 5/150725		{ removal procedure linked to further actions, e.g. cocking of the piercing device, which indicate that the piercing device is used or tempered }
A61B 5/150732		{ Needle holders, for instance for holding the needle by the hub, used for example with double-ended needle and pre-evacuated tube, }
A61B 5/15074		{ Needle sets comprising wings, e.g. butterfly type, for ease of handling }
A61B 5/150748	•••	{ Having means for aiding positioning of the piercing device at a location where the body is to be pierced (means for aiding positioning of devices for bringing media into the body $\underline{\sf A61M}$ 5/427 , locating blood vessels $\underline{\sf A61B}$ 5/489) }
A61B 5/150755	• • •	{ Blood sample preparation for further analysis, e.g. by separating blood components or by mixing }
A61B 5/150763	• • •	{ with identification means (identification means for surgical instruments $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{19/44}$) }
A61B 5/15077		{ characterized by physical shape }
A61B 5/150778		{ having complementary physical shapes for indexing or registration purposes }
A61B 5/150786		{ Optical identification systems e.g. bar codes, colour codes }
A61B 5/150793		{ Electrical or magnetic identification means }
A61B 5/150801		{ Means for facilitating use e.g. by people with impaired vision; means for indicating when used correctly or incorrectly; means for alarming }
A61B 5/150809		{ by audible feedback }
A61B 5/150816		{ by tactile feedback e.g. vibration }
A61B 5/150824		{ by visual feedback }
A61B 5/150832		{ by topography of the surface e.g. Braille, embossed printing }
A61B 5/150839		{ Aesthetic features, e.g. distraction means to prevent fears of child patients }
A61B 5/150847	• • •	{ Communication to or from blood sampling device (transmitting measured data $\underline{\sf A61B\ 5/0002}$) }
A61B 5/150854		{ long distance, e.g. between patient's home and doctor's office }

A61B 5/150862	{ intermediate range, e.g. within room or building }
A61B 5/15087	{ short range, e.g. between console and disposable (using implanted devices A61B 5/150877)}
A61B 5/150877	{ with implanted devices }
A61B 5/150885	{ Preventing re-use }
A61B 5/150893	{ by indicating if used, tampered with, unsterile or defective }
A61B 5/1509	{ by disrupting a seal e.g. puncturing a piston seal }
A61B 5/150908	{ by disconnecting components e.g. breaking or rupturing of connected parts e.g. piston and rod }
A61B 5/150916	{ by blocking components e.g. piston, driving device or fluid passageway }
A61B 5/150923	{ by means for destroying components or parts e.g. by cutting or piercing }
A61B 5/150931	{ by including soluble parts }
A61B 5/150938	{ by blunting or disabling needle }
A61B 5/150946	{ Means for varying, regulating, indicating or limiting the speed or time of blood collection }
A61B 5/150954	{ Means for the detection of operative contact with patient e.g. by temperature sensitive sensor }
A61B 5/150961	{ Means for the detection of the presence or absence of a module, a component or an abnormal condition; detection of leaks }
A61B 5/150969	 { Low-profile devices which resemble patches or plasters, e.g. also allowing collection of blood samples for testing }
A61B 5/150977	{ Arrays of piercing elements for simultaneous piercing }
A61B 5/150984	{ Micro-needles or micro-blades }
A61B 5/150992	{ Blood sampling from a fluid line external to a patient, such as a catheter line, combined with an infusion line; blood sampling from indwelling needle sets, e.g. sealable ports, luer couplings, valves (tubing connectors and couplings A61M39) }
A61B 5/151	{ Devices } specially adapted for taking samples of capillary blood, e.g. by lancets { , needles or blades }
A61B 5/15101	{ Details }
A61B 5/15103	{ Piercing procedure }
A61B 5/15105	{ Purely manual piercing, i.e. the user pierces the skin without the assistance of any driving means or driving devices }
A61B 5/15107	{ Piercing being assisted by a triggering mechanism }
A61B 5/15109	{ Fully automatically triggered, i.e. the triggering does not require a deliberate action by the user, e.g. by contact with the patient's skin }
A61B 5/15111	{ Semi-automatically triggered, e.g. at the end of the cocking procedure, for instance by biasing the main drive spring or when reaching sufficient contact pressure, the piercing device is automatically triggered without any deliberate action by the user }
A61B 5/15113	{ Manually triggered, i.e. the triggering requires a deliberate action by the user such as pressing a drive button }
A61B 5/15115	{ Driving means for propelling the piercing element to pierce the skin, e.g. comprising mechanisms based on shape memory alloys, magnetism, solenoids, piezoelectric effect, biased elements, resilient elements, vacuum or compressed fluids }
A61B 5/15117	{ comprising biased elements, resilient elements or a spring e.g. a helical spring, leaf spring, or elastic strap }
A61B 5/15119	{ comprising shape memory alloys }

A61B 5/15121	 { comprising piezos }
A61B 5/15123	 { comprising magnets or solenoids }
A61B 5/15125	 { comprising a vacuum or compressed fluids }
A61B 5/15126	 { Means for controlling the lancing movement, e.g. 2D- or 3D-shaped elements, tooth-shaped elements or sliding guides }
A61B 5/15128	 { comprising 2D- or 3D-shaped elements, e.g. cams, curved guide rails or threads (comprising tooth-shaped elements A61B 5/15132) }
A61B 5/1513	 { comprising linear sliding guides (comprising tooth-shaped elements $\underline{A61B}$ 5/15132) }
A61B 5/15132	 { comprising tooth-shaped elements, e.g. toothed wheel or rack and pinion }
A61B 5/15134	 { Bladeless capillary blood sampling devices, i.e. devices for perforating the skin in order to obtain a blood sample but not using a blade, needle, canula, or lancet, e.g. by laser perforation, suction or pressurized fluids }
A61B 5/15136	 { by use of radiation e.g. laser }
A61B 5/15138	 { provided with means to ensure the protection of the user e.g. to avoid laser light entering the eyes of a user }
A61B 5/1514	 { by use of gaseous agents, e.g. using suction aspiration or pressurized gas }
A61B 5/15142	 { Devices intended for single use, i.e. disposable }
A61B 5/15144	 { comprising driving means, e.g. a spring, for retracting the piercing unit into the housing }
A61B 5/15146	 { Devices loaded with multiple lancets simultaneously, e.g. for serial firing without reloading, for example by use of stocking means. (multiple simultaneous cutting or piercing A61B 5/1561)}
A61B 5/15148	 { Constructional features of stocking means e.g. strip, roll, disc, cartridge, belt or tube }
A61B 5/15149	 { Arrangement of piercing elements relative to each other }
A61B 5/15151	 { Each piercing element being stocked in a separate isolated compartment }
A61B 5/15153	 { Multiple piercing elements stocked in a single compartment }
A61B 5/15155	 { Piercing elements which are specially shaped or are provided with fittings or attachments to facilitate nesting, stacking or joining together end-to-end or side-by-side }
A61B 5/15157	 { Geometry of stocking means or arrangement of piercing elements therein }
A61B 5/15159	 { Piercing elements stocked in or on a disc }
A61B 5/15161	 { Characterized by propelling the piercing element in a radial direction relative to the disc }
A61B 5/15163	 { Characterized by propelling the piercing element in an axial direction relative to the disc }
A61B 5/15165	 { Piercing elements stocked in or on a strip }
A61B 5/15167	 { Characterized by a folded strip }
A61B 5/15169	 { Characterized by a rolled strip }
A61B 5/15171	 { Characterized by propelling the piercing element perpendicular to the direction of movement of the strip }
A61B 5/15173	 { Characterized by propelling the piercing element parallel to the direction of movement of the strip }

A61B 5/15174	{ Piercing elements stocked in the form of a stack or pile }
A61B 5/15176	{ Stocking means comprising cap, cover, sheath or protection for aseptic stocking }
A61B 5/15178	{ Stocking means comprising separate compartments or units for new and for used piercing elements (separate compartments for used piercing elements in piercing devices A61B 5/15184) }
A61B 5/1518	{ Security or safety mechanism to be deactivated for forwarding next piercing element }
A61B 5/15182	{ Means for keeping track or checking of the total number of piercing elements already used or the number of piercing elements still remaining in the stocking e.g. by check window, counter, display }
A61B 5/15184	{ Piercing device comprising a separate compartment or unit for used piercing elements (separate compartments for used piercing elements in stocking means A61B 5/15178) }
A61B 5/15186	{ Devices loaded with a single lancet, i.e. a single lancet with or without a casing is loaded into a reusable drive device and then discarded after use; drive devices reloadable for multiple use }
A61B 5/15188	{ Constructional features of reusable driving devices }
A61B 5/1519	{ comprising driving means, e.g. a spring, for propelling the piercing unit }
A61B 5/15192	{ comprising driving means, e.g. a spring, for retracting the lancet unit into the driving device housing }
A61B 5/15194	{ fully automatically retracted, i.e. the retraction does not require a deliberate action by the user, e.g. by terminating the contact with the patient's skin }
A61B 5/15196	{ semi-automatically retracted, i.e. in which the retraction of the piercing unit requires a deliberate action by the user such as manual release of spring-biased retraction means }
A61B 5/15198	{ purely manually retracted }
A61B 5/153	 { Devices } specially adapted for taking samples of venous or arterial blood e.g. with syringes
A61B 5/1535	{ comprising means for indicating vein entry }
A61B 5/154	{ Devices } using pre-evacuated means
A61B 5/1545	{ comprising means for indicating vein entry }
A61B 5/155	{ Devices } specially adapted for continuous or multiple sampling e.g. at predetermined intervals { (devices loaded with multiple lancets simultaneously A61B 5/15146) }
A61B 5/157	{ Devices } characterised by integrated means for measuring characteristics of blood
A61B 5/16	 Devices for psychotechnics (testing capability G09B 1/00 to G09B 5/00) Testing reaction times [Devices for evaluating the psychological state]
	WARNING
	Groups A61B 5/167 and A61B5/5/16L are not complete pending a reorganisation; see also group A61B 5/16
A61B 5/161	{ Flicker fusion testing (eye testing A61B 3/00) }

A61B 5/162	{ Testing reaction times (reaction-time training with a substantial physical effort A63B 69/0053; reaction-time games A63F 9/0096) }
A61B 5/164	{ Lie detection }
A61B 5/165	{ Evaluating the state of mind, e.g. depression, anxiety }
A61B 5/167	{ Personality evaluation }
A61B 5/168	{ Evaluating attention deficit, hyperactivity }
A61B 5/18	for vehicle drivers { or machine operators }
A61B 5/20	 for measuring urological functions { restricted to the evaluation of the urinary system } (A61B 5/4375 takes precedence)]
A61B 5/201	{ Assessing renal or kidney functions }
	WARNING
	Group A61B 5/201 is not complete pending a reorganisation, see also group A61B 5/20
A61B 5/202	{ Assessing bladder functions, e.g. incontinence assessment }
	WARNING
	Group A61B 5/202 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see also group A61B 5/20
A61B 5/204	{ Determining bladder volume }
A61B 5/205	{ Determining bladder or urethral pressure }
A61B 5/207	{ Sensing devices adapted to collect urine }
A61B 5/208	{ adapted to determine urine quantity, e.g. flow, volume }
A61B 5/22	 Ergometry Measuring muscular strength or the force of a muscular blow ({ A61B 5/1107 takes precedence; exercising apparatus A63B 21/00 }; measuring of work or force in general G01L)
A61B 5/221	{ Ergometry, e.g. by using bicycle type apparatus }
A61B 5/222	{ combined with detection or measurement of physiological parameters, e.g. heart rate }
A61B 5/224	{ Measuring muscular strength }
A61B 5/225	{ of the fingers, e.g. by monitoring hand-grip force }
A61B 5/227	{ of constricting muscles, i.e. sphincters }
A61B 5/228	$\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
A61B 5/40	. { Detecting, measuring or recording for evaluating the nervous system ($\underline{A61B\ 5/4826}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/4821}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/4824}$ take precedence) }
	WARNING

<u>WARNING</u>

Group <u>A61B 5/40</u> and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see also groups also groups <u>A61B 5/00</u>, <u>A61B 5/02</u>, <u>A61B 5/0476</u>, <u>A61B 5/048</u>, <u>A61B 5/145</u>, <u>A61B 5/16</u>, <u>A61B 5/18</u>.

```
A61B 5/4005
                            { for evaluating the sensory system ( A61B 5/12 , A61B 5/4058 take precedence ) }
                               { Evaluating olfaction, i.e. sense of smell }
A61B 5/4011
                     . . .
A61B 5/4017
                               { Evaluating sense of taste }
A61B 5/4023
                               { Evaluating sense of balance }
A61B 5/4029
                            { for evaluating the peripheral nervous systems ( A61B 5/04001 takes precedence )
A61B 5/4035
                               { Evaluating the autonomic nervous system }
A61B 5/4041
                               { Evaluating nerves condition }
A61B 5/4047
                                  { afferent nerves, i.e. nerves that relay impulses to the central nervous
                                  system }
A61B 5/4052
                                  { efferent nerves, i.e. nerves that relay impulses from the central nervous
                                  system }
A61B 5/4058
                            { for evaluating the central nervous system ( A61B 5/4806 , A61B 5/4821 take
                            precedence)}
                               { Evaluating the brain ( A61B 5/031 , A61B 5/0476 , A51B 5/1455N4 take
A61B 5/4064
                      . . .
                               precedence ) }
A61B 5/407
                               { Evaluating the spinal cord ( A61B 5/4896 takes precedence ) }
                      . . .
                            { Diagnosing or monitoring particular conditions of the nervous system ( A61B
A61B 5/4076
                            5/4821, A61B 5/4824 take precedence)}
A61B 5/4082
                               { Diagnosing or monitoring movement diseases, e.g. Parkinson, Huntington or
                               Tourette }
A61B 5/4088
                               { Diagnosing of monitoring cognitive diseases, e.g. Alzheimer, prion diseases or
                               dementia }
A61B 5/4094
                               { Diagnosing or monitoring seizure diseases, e.g. epilepsy }
A61B 5/41
                      . { Detecting, measuring or recording for evaluating the immune or lymphatic systems }
                         WARNING
                              Group A61B 5/41 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see
                              also groups A61B 5/00, A61B 5/02, A61B 5/04, A61B 5/05, A61B 5/145.
A61B 5/411
                            { Detecting or monitoring allergy or intolerance reactions to an allergenic agent or
                            substance }
A61B 5/412
                            { Detecting or monitoring sepsis }
A61B 5/413
                            { Monitoring transplanted tissue or organ, e.g. for possible rejection reactions after
                     . .
                            a transplant }
A61B 5/414
                            { Evaluating particular organs or parts of the immune or lymphatic systems }
A61B 5/415
                               { the glands, e.g. tonsils, adenoids or thymus }
A61B 5/416
                               { the spleen }
A61B 5/417
                               { the bone marrow }
A61B 5/418
                               { lymph vessels, ducts or nodes }
                      . . .
A61B 5/42
                        { Detecting, measuring or recording for evaluating the gastrointestinal, the endocrine
                         or the exocrine systems ( A61B 1/00 , A61B 5/4857 , A61B 5/486 , A61B 5/4866 ,
                         A61B 5/4869 take precedence)
```

Group A61B 5/42 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see also groups A61B 5/00, A61B 5/02, A61B 5/0488, A61B 5/145.

```
A61B 5/4205
                            { Evaluating swallowing }
A61B 5/4211
                            { Diagnosing or evaluating reflux }
A61B 5/4216
                            { Diagnosing or evaluating gastrointestinal ulcers }
A61B 5/4222
                            { Evaluating particular parts, e.g. particular organs }
A61B 5/4227
                               { endocrine glands, i.e. thyroid, adrenals, hypothalamic, pituitary }
A61B 5/4233
                               { oesophagus }
A61B 5/4238
                               { stomach }
A61B 5/4244
                               { liver }
A61B 5/425
                               { pancreas }
A61B 5/4255
                               { Intestines, colon or appendix }
A61B 5/4261
                            { Evaluating exocrine secretion production ( A61B 3/101 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4266
                               { sweat secretion }
A61B 5/4272
                               { sebum secretion }
A61B 5/4277
                               { saliva secretion }
A61B 5/4283
                               { gastrointestinal secretions, e.g. bile production }
A61B 5/4288
                               { mammary secretions }
A61B 5/4294
                               { vaginal secretions }
A61B 5/43
                        { Detecting, measuring or recording for evaluating the reproductive systems }
                        WARNING
                              Group A61B 5/43 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see
                              also groups A61B 5/00, A61B 5/02, A61B 5/04, A61B 5/05, A61B 5/053,
                              A61B 5/103, A61B 5/11, A61B 5/145.
```

```
A61B 5/4306
                            { for evaluating the female reproductive systems, e.g. gynaecological evaluations }
A61B 5/4312
                               { Breast evaluation or disorder diagnosis ( A61B 5/0091 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4318
                               { Evaluation of the lower reproductive system ( A61B 5/4343 takes precedence )
A61B 5/4325
                                   { of the uterine cavities, e.g. uterus, fallopian tubes, ovaries }
A61B 5/4331
                                   { of the cervix ( A61B 5/435 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4337
                                   { of the vagina }
A61B 5/4343
                               { Pregnancy and labour monitoring, e.g. for labour onset detection }
A61B 5/435
                                   { Assessing cervix alteration or dilation }
A61B 5/4356
                                   { Assessing uterine contractions ( A61B 5/033 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4362
                                   { Assessing foetal parameters }
A61B 5/4368
                               { Sexual arousal evaluation }
A61B 5/4375
                            { for evaluating the male reproductive system }
A61B 5/4381
                               { Prostate evaluation or disorder diagnosis }
A61B 5/4387
                               { Testicles, seminal vesicles or sperm ducts evaluation }
```

```
A61B 5/4393
                                { Sexual arousal or erectile dysfunction evaluation, e.g. tumescence evaluation }
A61B 5/44
                         { Detecting, measuring or recording for evaluating the integumentary system, e.g. skin,
                         hair or nails ( A61B 5/117 takes precedence ) }
                         WARNING
                               Group A61B 5/44 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see
                               also groups A61B 5/00, A61B 5/05, A61B 5/053, A61B 5/103, A61B 5/145,
                               <u>A61B 5/68</u>: <u>A61B 5/00</u>, <u>A61B 5/01</u>, <u>A61B 5/02</u>, <u>A61B 5/03</u>, <u>A61B 5/04</u>, <u>A61B</u>
                               5/05, A61B 5/06, A61B 5/07, A61B 5/08, A61B 5/103, A61B 5/12, A61B
                               5/145, A61B 5/20, A61B 5/22
A61B 5/441
                             { Skin evaluation, e.g. for skin disorder diagnosis }
A61B 5/442
                                { Evaluating skin mechanical properties, e.g. elasticity, hardness, texture,
                      . . .
                                wrinkle assessment }
A61B 5/443
                                { Evaluating skin constituents, e.g. elastin, melanin, water }
A61B 5/444
                                { Evaluating skin marks, e.g. mole, nevi, tumour, scar }
A61B 5/445
                                { Evaluating skin irritation or skin trauma, e.g. rash, eczema, wound, bed sore }
A61B 5/446
                                { Scalp evaluation or scalp disorder diagnosis, e.g. dandruff }
A61B 5/447
                                specially adapted for aiding the prevention of ulcer or pressure sore
                      . . .
                                development, i.e. before the ulcer or sore has developed
A61B 5/448
                             { Hair evaluation, e.g. for hair disorder diagnosis }
                      . .
A61B 5/449
                             { Nail evaluation, e.g. for nail disorder diagnosis }
A61B 5/45
                         { For evaluating or diagnosing the musculoskeletal system or teeth ( A61B 5/1036 ,
                         A61B 5/1074, A61B 7/006 take precedence)
A61B 5/4504
                             { Bones (A61B 5/4547 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4509
                                { Bone density determination }
A61B 5/4514
                             { Cartilage }
A61B 5/4519
                             { Muscles ( A61B 5/0488 , A61B 5/224 take precedence ) }
                      . .
A61B 5/4523
                             { Tendons }
                      . .
A61B 5/4528
                             { Joints ( A61B 5/4533 , A61B 5/4538 take precedence ) }
A61B 5/4533
                             { Ligaments }
A61B 5/4538
                             { Evaluating a particular part of the muscoloskeletal system or a particular medical
                             condition }
A61B 5/4542
                                { Evaluating the mouth, e.g. the jaw }
A61B 5/4547
                                   { Evaluating teeth }
A61B 5/4552
                                   { Evaluating soft tissue within the mouth, e.g. gums or tongue }
A61B 5/4557
                                   { Evaluating bruxism }
A61B 5/4561
                                { Evaluating static posture, e.g. undesirable back curvature ( A61B 5/1116 takes
                                precedence ) }
A61B 5/4566
                                { Evaluating the spine ( A61B 5/4561 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4571
                                { Evaluating the hip }
A61B 5/4576
                                { Evaluating the shoulder }
A61B 5/458
                                { Evaluating the elbow }
```

{ Evaluating the knee }

A61B 5/4585

```
A61B 5/459
                                { Evaluating the wrist }
                      . . .
A61B 5/4595
                                { Evaluating the ankle }
                      . . .
A61B 5/48
                      • { Other medical applications }
A61B 5/4803
                             { Speech analysis specially adapted for diagnostic purposes }
A61B 5/4806
                            { Sleep evaluation ( A61B 5/4821 takes precedence; devices for inducing sleep
                            A61M 21/02)
A61B 5/4809
                                { Sleep detection, i.e. determining whether a subject is asleep or not }
A61B 5/4812
                                { Detecting sleep stages or cycles }
                                { Sleep quality }
A61B 5/4815
                      . . .
A61B 5/4818
                                { Sleep apnoea }
                      . . .
A61B 5/4821
                             { Determining level or depth of anaesthesia ( A61B 5/1106 takes precedence ) }
                      . .
A61B 5/4824
                             { Touch or pain perception evaluation ( A61B 5/4821 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4827
                                { assessing touch sensitivity, e.g. for evaluation of pain threshold }
A61B 5/483
                                   { by thermal stimulation }
A61B 5/4833
                             { Assessment of subject's compliance to treatment }
A61B 5/4836
                            { Diagnosis combined with treatment in closed-loop systems or methods }
A61B 5/4839
                                { combined with drug delivery }
                      . . .
A61B 5/4842
                             { Monitoring progression or stage of a disease }
                      . .
A61B 5/4845
                             { Toxicology, e.g. by detection of alcohol, drug or toxic products ( A61B 5/4848
                      . .
                             takes precedence)}
A61B 5/4848
                             { Monitoring or testing the effects of treatment, e.g. of medication }
                            { Prosthesis assessment or monitoring ( A61B 5/04888 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4851
A61B 5/4854
                             { Diagnosis based on concepts of traditional oriental medicine }
A61B 5/4857
                             { Indicating the phase of biorhythm ( clocks or watches with indicators for biological
                      . .
                             cycles G04B 19/264)}
A61B 5/486
                             { Bio-feedback ( A61B 5/0482 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4863
                             { Measuring or inducing nystagmus }
A61B 5/4866
                             { Evaluating metabolism ( A61B 5/083 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/4869
                             { Determining body composition }
                      . .
A61B 5/4872
                                { Body fat }
A61B 5/4875
                                { Hydration status, fluid retention of the body }
A61B 5/4878
                                   { Evaluating oedema }
                                { Determining interstitial fluid distribution or content within body tissue (
A61B 5/4881
                                measuring analytes in interstitial fluid in-vivo A61B 5/1451)
A61B 5/4884
                             { inducing physiological or psychological stress, e.g. applications for stress testing }
A61B 5/4887
                             { Locating particular structures in or on the body }
A61B 5/489
                                { Blood vessels }
A61B 5/4893
                                { Nerves }
A61B 5/4896
                                { Epidural space }
A61B 5/68
                         { Arrangements of detecting, measuring or recording means, e.g. sensors, in relation
                         to patient }
```

Group $\underline{A61B\ 5/68}$ and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see also groups $\underline{A61B\ 5/00}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/01}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/02}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/03}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/04}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/05}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/06}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/07}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/08}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/103}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/12}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/22}$

```
A61B 5/6801
                            { specially adapted to be attached to or worn on the body surface }
A61B 5/6802
                               { Sensor mounted on worn items }
A61B 5/6803
                                  { Head-worn items, e.g. helmets, masks, headphones or goggles }
A61B 5/6804
                                  { Garments; Clothes }
A61B 5/6805
                                     { Vests }
A61B 5/6806
                                     { Gloves }
A61B 5/6807
                                     { Footwear }
A61B 5/6808
                                  { Diapers }
A61B 5/681
                                  { Wristwatch-type devices }
A61B 5/6811
                                  { External prosthesis }
A61B 5/6812
                                  { Orthopaedic devices }
A61B 5/6813
                               { Specially adapted to be attached to a specific body part ( A61B 5/6802 takes
                               precedence ) }
A61B 5/6814
                                  { Head }
A61B 5/6815
                                     { Ear }
A61B 5/6816
                                        { Ear lobe }
A61B 5/6817
                                        { Ear canal }
A61B 5/6819
                                     { Nose }
A61B 5/682
                                     { Mouth, e.g., oral cavity; tongue; Lips; Teeth }
A61B 5/6821
                                     { Eye }
A61B 5/6822
                                  { Neck }
A61B 5/6823
                                  { Trunk, e.g., chest, back, abdomen, hip }
A61B 5/6824
                                  { Arm or wrist }
A61B 5/6825
                                  { Hand }
A61B 5/6826
                                     { Finger }
A61B 5/6828
                                  { Leg }
A61B 5/6829
                                  { Foot or ankle }
A61B 5/683
                               { Means for maintaining contact with the body ( A61B 5/6802 takes precedence
                               ) }
A61B 5/6831
                                  { Straps, bands or harnesses }
                                  { using adhesives ( A61B 5/04087 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/6832
A61B 5/6833
                                     { Adhesive patches }
A61B 5/6834
                                  { using vacuum }
A61B 5/6835
                                  { Supports or holders, e.g., articulated arms }
A61B 5/6837
                                  { Sutures }
A61B 5/6838
                                  { Clamps or clips }
```

```
A61B 5/6839
                                   { Anchoring means, e.g. barbs }
A61B 5/684
                               { Indicating the position of the sensor on the body }
A61B 5/6841
                                   { by using templates }
A61B 5/6842
                                   { by marking the skin }
A61B 5/6843
                               { Monitoring or controlling sensor contact pressure }
A61B 5/6844
                               { Monitoring or controlling distance between sensor and tissue }
A61B 5/6846
                            { specially adapted to be brought in contact with an internal body part, i.e. invasive
A61B 5/6847
                               { mounted on an invasive device }
A61B 5/6848
                                   { Needles }
A61B 5/6849
                                      { in combination with a needle set }
A61B 5/685
                                   { Microneedles }
A61B 5/6851
                                   { Guide wires }
                                  { Catheters }
A61B 5/6852
A61B 5/6853
                                      { with a balloon }
A61B 5/6855
                                      { with a distal curved tip }
A61B 5/6856
                                      { with a distal loop }
A61B 5/6857
                                      { with a distal pigtail shape }
A61B 5/6858
                                      { with a distal basket, e.g. expandable basket }
A61B 5/6859
                                      { with multiple distal splines }
A61B 5/686
                                   { Permanently implanted devices, e.g. pacemakers, other stimulators,
                                   biochips ( A61B 5/6861 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/6861
                                   { Capsules, e.g. for swallowing or implanting }
A61B 5/6862
                                   { Stents }
A61B 5/6864
                                   { Burr holes }
A61B 5/6865
                                   { Access ports }
A61B 5/6866
                                   { Extracorporeal blood circuits, e.g. dialysis circuits }
A61B 5/6867
                               { specially adapted to be attached or implanted in a specific body part ( A61B
                               5/6847 takes precedence)
A61B 5/6868
                                   { Brain }
A61B 5/6869
                                   { Heart }
A61B 5/687
                                   { Oesophagus }
A61B 5/6871
                                   { Stomach }
A61B 5/6873
                                   { Intestine }
A61B 5/6874
                                   { Bladder }
A61B 5/6875
                                   { Uterus }
                                  { Blood vessel }
A61B 5/6876
A61B 5/6877
                                   { Nerve }
A61B 5/6878
                                   { Bone }
A61B 5/6879
                               { Means for maintaining contact with the body ( A61B 5/6847 takes precedence
                               ) }
A61B 5/688
                                   { using adhesives }
A61B 5/6882
                                   { Anchoring means }
```

```
A61B 5/6883
                                  { Sutures }
                      . . . .
A61B 5/6884
                                  { Clamps or clips }
A61B 5/6885
                               { Monitoring or controlling sensor contact pressure }
A61B 5/6886
                               { Monitoring or controlling distance between sensor and tissue }
A61B 5/6887
                            { mounted on external non-worn devices, e.g. non-medical devices }
A61B 5/6888
                               { Cabins }
A61B 5/6889
                               { Rooms }
A61B 5/6891
                               { Furniture }
A61B 5/6892
                               { Mats }
                      . . .
A61B 5/6893
                               { Cars }
A61B 5/6894
                               { Wheel chairs }
A61B 5/6895
                               { Sport equipment }
A61B 5/6896
                               { Toys }
A61B 5/6897
                               { Computer input devices, e.g. mice or keyboards }
A61B 5/6898
                               { Portable consumer electronic devices, e.g. music players, telephones, tablet
                      . . .
                               computers }
A61B 5/70
                         { Means for positioning the patient in relation to the detecting, measuring or recording
                         means }
                         WARNING
                              Group A61B 5/70 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation, see
                              also groups A61B 5/00, A61B 5/01, A61B 5/02, A61B 5/03, A61B 5/04, A61B
                              5/05, A61B 5/06, A61B 5/07, A61B 5/08, A61B 5/103, A61B 5/12, A61B
                              5/145, A61B 5/20, A61B 5/22
A61B 5/702
                            { Posture restraints }
                      . .
A61B 5/704
                            { Tables }
                      . .
A61B 5/706
                            { Indicia not located on the patient, e.g. floor marking }
                      . .
A61B 5/708
                            { Breast positioning means }
A61B 5/72
                      . { Signal processing specially adapted for physiological signals or for diagnostic
                         purposes (algorithms for computer assisted diagnosis G06F 19/34; pattern
                         recognition G06K 9/00)
                         WARNING
                              Group A61B 5/72 and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation; see
                              also other subgroups of A61B 5/00
A61B 5/7203
                            { for noise prevention, reduction or removal }
A61B 5/7207
                               { of noise induced by motion artifacts }
A61B 5/721
                                  { using a separate sensor to detect motion or using motion information
                      . . . .
                                  derived from signals other than the physiological signal to be measured }
A61B 5/7214
                                  { using signal cancellation, e.g. based on input of two identical physiological
                      . . . .
```

sensors spaced apart, or based on two signals derived from the same

sensor, for different optical wavelengths }

A61B 5/7217		{ of noise originating from a therapeutic or surgical apparatus, e.g. from a pacemaker }
A61B 5/7221		{ Determining signal validity, reliability or quality ($\underline{A61B\ 5/7207}$ and $\underline{A61B\ 5/7217}$ take precedence) }
A61B 5/7225		{ Details of analog processing, e.g. isolation amplifier, gain or sensitivity adjustment, filtering, baseline or drift compensation ($\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/04004}$, $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/04012}$, $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/04012}$, $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{5/04028}$ take precedence; transformers for specific applications $\underline{H01F}$ $\underline{38/00}$; amplifiers $\underline{H03F}$) }
A61B 5/7228		{ Signal modulation applied to the input signal sent to patient or subject; demodulation to recover the physiological signal (modulation <u>H03C</u>) }
A61B 5/7232		{ involving compression of the physiological signal, e.g. to extend the signal recording period }
A61B 5/7235		{ Details of waveform analysis (A61B 5/0452 takes precedence) }
A61B 5/7239		{ using differentiation including higher order derivatives }
A61B 5/7242		{ using integration }
A61B 5/7246		{ using correlation, e.g. template matching or determination of similarity }
A61B 5/725		{ using specific filters therefor, e.g. Kalman or adaptive filters ($\underline{A61B\ 5/04014}$ and $\underline{A61B\ 5/04017}$ take precedence) }
A61B 5/7253		{ characterised by using transforms }
A61B 5/7257		{ using Fourier transforms }
A61B 5/726		{ using Wavelet transforms }
A61B 5/7264		{ Classification of physiological signals or data, e.g. using neural networks, statistical classifiers, expert systems or fuzzy systems (neural networks per se G01N 3/00; expert systems per se G06N 5/00) }
A61B 5/7267		{ involving training the classification device }
A61B 5/7271	••	{ Specific aspects of physiological measurement analysis ($\underline{A61B\ 5/04012}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/0452}$ and $\underline{A61B\ 5/048}$ take precedence) }
A61B 5/7275	• • •	{ Determining trends in physiological measurement data } Predicting development of a medical condition based on physiological measurements, e.g. determining a risk factor
A61B 5/7278	• • •	{ Artificial waveform generation or derivation, e.g. synthesising signals from measured signals ($\underline{\sf A61B~5/04028}$ takes precedence) }
A61B 5/7282	•••	{ Event detection, e.g. detecting unique waveforms indicative of a medical condition ($\underline{A61B\ 5/4094}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/4818}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/0452}$, $\underline{A61B\ 5/0823}$ take precedence) }
A61B 5/7285		{ for synchronising or triggering a physiological measurement or image acquisition with a physiological event or waveform, e.g. an ECG signal (A61B 6/5205 , A61B 6/541 , A61B 8/5207 , A61B 8/543 take precedence) }
A61B 5/7289	••••	{ Retrospective gating, i.e. associating measured signals or images with a physiological event after the actual measurement or image acquisition, e.g. by simultaneously recording an additional physiological signal during the measurement or image acquisition }
A61B 5/7292		{ Prospective gating, i.e. predicting the occurrence of a physiological event for use as a synchronisation signal }
A61B 5/7296		for compensation of signal variation due to stress unintentionally induced in the patient, e.g. due to the stress of the medical environment or examination (deliberately inducing physiological or psychological stress <u>A61B 5/4884</u>)
A61B 5/74		Details of notification to user or communication with user or patient (indicating easured values G01D 7/00); user input means (input or output arrangements for

computers <u>G06F 3/00</u>)}

WARNING

Group $\underline{A61B\ 5/74}$ and subgroups are not complete pending a reorganisation; see also other subgroups of $\underline{A61B\ 5/00}$

```
A61B 5/7405
                            { using sound }
A61B 5/741
                                { using synthesised speech }
A61B 5/7415
                                { Sound rendering of measured values, e.g. by pitch or volume variation ( A61B
                                5/741 takes precedence)}
A61B 5/742
                            { using visual displays ( A61B 5/044 takes precedence ) }
A61B 5/7425
                                { Displaying combinations of multiple images regardless of image source, e.g.
                      . . .
                                displaying a reference anatomical image with a live image ( geometric
                                transforms for image registration G06T 3/0068; enhancement using image
                                fusion G06T 5/50; algorithms for registration of images G06T 7/0024)
A61B 5/743
                                { Displaying an image simultaneously with additional graphical information, e.g.
                      . . .
                                symbols, charts, function plots }
A61B 5/7435
                                { Displaying user selection data, e.g. icons in a graphical user interface }
A61B 5/744
                                { Displaying an avatar, e.g. an animated cartoon character }
A61B 5/7445
                                { Display arrangements, e.g. multiple display units }
A61B 5/745
                                { using a holographic display }
A61B 5/7455
                            { characterised by tactile indication, e.g. vibration or electrical stimulation }
A61B 5/746
                            { Alarms related to a physiological condition, e.g. details of setting alarm thresholds
                            or avoiding false alarms ( alarms per se G08B ) }
A61B 5/7465
                            { Arrangements for interactive communication between patient and care services.
                            e.g. by using a telephone network (telemetry of measured physiological signal
                            A61B 5/0002)
A61B 5/747
                                { in case of emergency, i.e. alerting emergency services }
A61B 5/7475
                            { User input or interface means, e.g. keyboard, pointing device, joystick }
A61B 5/748
                                { Selection of a region of interest, e.g. using a graphics tablet }
A61B 5/7485
                                   { Automatic selection of region of interest }
A61B 5/749
                                { Voice-controlled interfaces }
A61B 5/7495
                                { using a reader or scanner device, e.g. barcode scanner }
```

Apparatus for radiation diagnosis, e.g. combined with radiation therapy equipment (analysis of materials using radiation $\underline{G01N\ 23/00}$, detecting hidden objects by radiation $\underline{G01V\ 5/0008}$, radiodiagnostic or X-ray contrast preparations $\underline{A61K\ 49/00}$; radiation therapy per se $\underline{A61N\ 5/00}$; instruments measuring radiation intensity for application in the field of nuclear medicine, e.g. in vivo counting $\underline{G01T\ 1/161}$; apparatus for taking X-ray photographs $\underline{G03B\ 42/02}$; X-ray photographic processes $\underline{G03C\ 5/16}$; irradiation devices $\underline{G21K}$; X-ray apparatus or circuits therefor $\underline{H05G\ 1/00}$)

WARNING

A61B 6/00

Groups $\underline{A61B\ 6/40}$ to $\underline{A61B\ 6/58}$ do not correspond to former or current IPC groups. Concordance CPC - IPC for these groups is as follows: - $\underline{A61B\ 6/40}$: $\underline{A61B\ 6/00}$ - $\underline{A61B\ 6/42}$: $\underline{A61B\ 6/00}$ - $\underline{A61B\ 6/44}$: $\underline{A61B\ 6/00}$ - $\underline{A61B\ 6/00}$ - $\underline{A61B\ 6/00}$ - $\underline{A61B\ 6/50}$: $\underline{A61B\ 6/50}$:

A61B 6/00 - A61B 6/56 : A61B 6/00 - A61B 6/58 : A61B 6/00

```
A61B 6/02
                         Devices for diagnosis sequentially in different planes
                         Stereoscopic radiation diagnosis
A61B 6/022
                            { Stereoscopic imaging }
A61B 6/025
                             { Tomosynthesis }
A61B 6/027
                            { characterised by the use of a particular data acquisition trajectory, e.g. helical or
                            spiral }
A61B 6/03
                             Computerised tomographs ( { diagnosis by magnetic resonance imaging A61B
                      . .
                             <u>5/055</u>; echo-tomography <u>A61B 8/14</u>; { medical informatics <u>G06F 19/30</u> } } )
A61B 6/032
                                { Transmission computed tomography (CT) }
                      . . .
A61B 6/035
                                   { Mechanical aspects of CT }
A61B 6/037
                                { Emission tomography ( detector details for PET G01T 1/2985 , detector details
                                for SPECT G01T 1/1644)}
A61B 6/04
                         Positioning of patients
                         Tiltable beds or the like (operating tables A61G 13/00; operating chairs A61G 15/00)
A61B 6/0407
                             { Tables or beds }
A61B 6/0414
                                { Tables or beds with compression means }
A61B 6/0421
                                { Tables or beds with immobilising means }
                      . . .
A61B 6/0428
                                   { Patient cradles }
A61B 6/0435
                                { Tables or beds with means for imaging suspended breasts }
A61B 6/0442
                                { Tables or beds made from non-metallic materials }
A61B 6/045
                                { Tables or beds with heating or cooling means }
A61B 6/0457
                            { Servo-controlled positioning }
A61B 6/0464
                             { Supports mounted to ceiling }
A61B 6/0471
                            { Endless-band supports }
A61B 6/0478
                            { Patient positioning chairs }
A61B 6/0485
                            { Inflatable rests for lifting of patients }
                      . .
A61B 6/0492
                             { using markers or indicia for aiding patient positioning }
                      . .
A61B 6/06
                         Diaphragms { for particular diagnostic applications, e.g. tomography, i.e. not of general
                         applicability (diaphragms, e.g. variable, or collimators in general G21K 1/02)
                         Auxiliary means for directing the radiation beam to a particular spot, e.g. using light
A61B 6/08
                         beams
A61B 6/10
                         Application or adaptation of safety means (protection against dangerous radiation in
                         general G21F)
A61B 6/102
                             { Protection against mechanical damage, e.g. anti-collision devices }
A61B 6/105
                                { Braking or locking devices }
                      . . .
A61B 6/107
                             { Protection against radiation, e.g. shielding (techniques for handling radiation not
                            otherwise provided for G21K)}
```

A61B 6/12	Devices for detecting or locating foreign bodies ($\underline{A61B\ 6/02}$ takes precedence; { radio-opaque markers $\underline{A61B\ 19/54}$ })				
A61B 6/14	. Applications or adaptations for dentistry				
A61B 6/145	{ by intraoral means (X-ray tubes having a small cross-section to facilitate introduction into small cavities <u>H01J 35/32</u>) }				
A61B 6/40	. { with arrangements for generating radiation specially adapted for radiation diagnosis (X-ray tubes or details thereof $\underline{\text{H01J 35/00}}$) }				
A61B 6/4007	{ characterised by using a plurality of source units (circuit arrangements driving apparatuses comprising more than one X ray tube <u>H05G 1/70</u>) }				
A61B 6/4014	{ arranged in multiple source-detector units }				
A61B 6/4021	{ involving movement of the focal spot }				
A61B 6/4028	{ resulting in acquisition of views from substantially different positions, e.g. EBCT }				
A61B 6/4035	{ the source being combined with a filter or grating (filters for radiation per se G21K 1/10) }				
	WARNING				
	Groups A61B 6/4035 and A61B 6/4042 are not complete pending a reorganisation; see also A61B 6/06				
A61B 6/4042	{ K-edge filters }				
A61B 6/405	{ Source units adapted to modify characteristics of the beam during the data acquisition process (A61B 6/4021 , A61B 6/4035 take precedence; arrangements changing the time structure of an already generated radiation beam G21K 1/043) }				
A61B 6/4057	{ by using a source unit in the interior of the body (<u>A61B 6/037</u> takes precedence; X-ray tubes with small cross-section <u>H01J 35/32</u>)}				
A61B 6/4064	{ adapted for producing a particular type of beam }				
	WARNING				
	Groups <u>A61B 6/40</u> L, <u>A61B 6/4071</u> , <u>A61B 6/4078</u> and <u>A61B 6/4085</u> are not complete pending a reorganisation; see <u>A61B 6/03</u> B, <u>A61B 6/03B2</u> , <u>A61B 6/03B4</u> and <u>A61B 6/03B12</u>				
A61B 6/4071	{ Pencil beams }				
A61B 6/4078	{ Fan-beams }				
A61B 6/4085	{ Cone-beams }				
A61B 6/4092	{ for producing synchrotron radiation }				
A61B 6/42	• { with arrangements for detecting radiation specially adapted for radiation diagnosis (details of radiation detection <u>G01T 1/00</u>)}				
A61B 6/4208	{ characterised by using a particular type of detector }				
A61B 6/4216	{ using storage phosphor screens (details of stimulable phosphor sheets $\underline{\text{G01T}}$ $\underline{\text{1/2012}}$) }				
A61B 6/4225	{ using image intensifiers }				
A61B 6/4233	{ using matrix detectors (for semiconductor radiation detectors G01T 1/24 , G01T 1/2928) }				

```
A61B 6/4241
                                { using energy resolving detectors, e.g. photon counting ( detectors for nuclear
                      . . .
                                medicine G01T 1/16, G01T 1/29)}
A61B 6/425
                                { using detectors specifically adapted to be used in the interior of the body (
                      . . .
                                detector details for in vivo counting G01T 1/161)
A61B 6/4258
                                { for detecting non x-ray radiation, e.g. gamma radiation ( A61B 6/037 takes
                                precedence)}
A61B 6/4266
                             { characterised by using a plurality of detector units ( A61B 6/4014 takes
                             precedence)}
A61B 6/4275
                             { using a detector unit almost surrounding the patient, e.g. more than 180° }
A61B 6/4283
                             { characterised by a detector unit being housed in a cassette }
A61B 6/4291
                             { the detector being combined with a grid or grating }
A61B 6/44
                         { Constructional features of the device for radiation diagnosis }
A61B 6/4405
                             { the device being mobile or portable, e.g. mounted on a trolley or handheld }
A61B 6/4411
                             { the device being modular }
A61B 6/4417
                             { related to combined acquisition of different diagnostic modalities }
A61B 6/4423
                             { related to hygiene or sterilisation }
A61B 6/4429
                             { related to the mounting of source units and detector units ( A61B 6/02 takes
                      . .
                             precedence)}
A61B 6/4435
                                { the source unit and the detector unit being coupled by a rigid structure }
                      . . .
A61B 6/4441
                                   { the rigid structure being a C-arm or U-arm }
A61B 6/4447
                                   { Tiltable gantries }
A61B 6/4452
                                { the source unit and the detector unit being able to move relative to each other
                      . . .
A61B 6/4458
                                { the source unit or the detector unit being attached to robotic arms }
A61B 6/4464
                                { the source unit or the detector unit being mounted to ceiling }
                      . . .
A61B 6/447
                                { the source unit or the detector unit being mounted to counterpoise or springs }
A61B 6/4476
                             { related to servo controlled movement of the source unit }
A61B 6/4482
                                { involving power assist circuits }
                      . . .
A61B 6/4488
                             { Means for cooling ( A61B 6/045 takes precedence ) }
                      . .
A61B 6/4494
                             { Means for identifying the diagnostic device }
                      . .
A61B 6/46
                         { with special arrangements for interfacing with the operator or the patient }
A61B 6/461
                             { Displaying means of special interest }
A61B 6/462
                                { characterised by constructional features of the display }
A61B 6/463
                                { characterised by displaying multiple images or images and diagnostic data on
                                one display }
A61B 6/464
                                { involving a plurality of displays }
A61B 6/465
                                { adapted to display user selection data, e.g. icons or menus }
                      . . .
A61B 6/466
                                { adapted to display 3D data (3D image rendering G06T 15/00; manipulating
                      . . .
                                3D models for computer graphics G06T19)}
A61B 6/467
                             { characterised by special input means }
A61B 6/468
                                { allowing annotation or message recording }
A61B 6/469
                                { for selecting a region of interest (ROI) }
                      . . .
```

```
A61B 6/48
                          Diagnostic techniques ( A61B 6/022 , A61B 6/032 , A61B 6/037 take precedence ) }
A61B 6/481
                            { involving the use of contrast agents }
                            { involving multiple energy imaging }
A61B 6/482
A61B 6/483
                            { involving scattered radiation }
A61B 6/484
                            { involving phase contrast X-ray imaging }
A61B 6/485
                            { involving fluorescence X-ray imaging }
A61B 6/486
                            { involving generating temporal series of image data }
A61B 6/487
                               { involving fluoroscopy }
                      . . .
A61B 6/488
                            { involving pre-scan acquisition }
                     . .
A61B 6/50
                     • { Clinical applications ( dentistry A61B 6/14 takes precedence ) }
A61B 6/501
                            { involving diagnosis of head, e.g. neuroimaging, craniography }
A61B 6/502
                            { involving diagnosis of breast, i.e. mammography }
A61B 6/503
                            { involving diagnosis of heart }
                            WARNING
                                 Group A61B 6/503 is not complete pending a reorganisation; see A61B 6/504
A61B 6/504
                            { involving diagnosis of blood vessels, e.g. by angiography }
A61B 6/505
                            { involving diagnosis of bone }
A61B 6/506
                            { involving diagnosis of nerves }
                            WARNING
                                 Group A61B 6/506 is not complete pending a reorganisation; see A61B 6/00
A61B 6/507
                            { involving determination of haemodynamic parameters, e.g. perfusion CT }
                            WARNING
                                 Group A61B 6/507 is not complete pending a reorganisation; see A61B 6/00
A61B 6/508
                            { for non-human patients }
A61B 6/52
                        { Devices using data or image processing specially adapted for radiation diagnosis (
                         image processing per se G06T)}
                         WARNING
                              Groups of A61B 6/52 are not complete pending a reorganisation; see A61B 6/00
                              , A61B 6/00 D, A61B 6/00 F, A61B 6/03 , A61B 6/032 and A61B 6/04
A61B 6/5205
                            { involving processing of raw data to produce diagnostic data }
A61B 6/5211
                            { involving processing of medical diagnostic data }
A61B 6/5217
                               { extracting a diagnostic or physiological parameter from medical diagnostic
                     . . .
                               data (details of algorithms to analyse biomedical images G06T 7/0012;
                               algorithms for computer assisted diagnosis G06F 19/34)}
```

```
A61B 6/5223
                                { generating planar views from image data, e.g. extracting a coronal view from a
                                3D image }
A61B 6/5229
                                { combining image data of a patient, e.g. combining a functional image with an
                                anatomical image ( details of algorithms for image registration G06T 7/0024 ) }
A61B 6/5235
                                   { combining images from the same or different radiation imaging techniques,
                                   e.g. PET and CT }
A61B 6/5241
                                      { combining overlapping radiation images, e.g. by stitching }
A61B 6/5247
                                   { combining images from different diagnostic modalities, e.g. X-ray and
                                   ultrasound }
A61B 6/5252
                                { removing objects from field of view, e.g. removing patient table from a CT
                                image }
A61B 6/5258
                             { involving detection or reduction of artifacts or noise ( details of algorithms for
                             image enhancement G06T 7/0022)
A61B 6/5264
                                { due to motion }
A61B 6/527
                                   { using data from a motion artifact sensor ( A61B 6/5276 takes precedence )
A61B 6/5276
                                   { involving measuring table sag }
                      . . . .
A61B 6/5282
                                { due to scatter }
A61B 6/5288
                             { involving retrospective matching to a physiological signal }
A61B 6/5294
                             { involving using additional data, e.g. patient information, image labeling,
                             acquisition parameters }
A61B 6/54
                           Control of devices for radiation diagnosis }
A61B 6/541
                             { involving acquisition triggered by a physiological signal }
A61B 6/542
                             { involving control of exposure }
A61B 6/544
                                { dependent on patient size }
                      . . .
A61B 6/545
                             { involving automatic set-up of acquisition parameters }
                      . .
A61B 6/547
                             { involving tracking of position of the device or parts of the device ( using an image
                             of a phantom A61B 6/584)
A61B 6/548
                             { Remote control of radiation diagnosis devices }
A61B 6/56
                      . { Details of data transmission or power supply, e.g. use of slip rings }
A61B 6/563
                             { involving image data transmission via a network (transmission or management of
                             patient information G06F 19/32)
A61B 6/566
                             { involving communication between imaging systems }
A61B 6/58
                         { Testing, adjusting or calibrating devices for radiation diagnosis }
A61B 6/581
                             { Remote testing of the device }
A61B 6/582
                             { Calibration }
A61B 6/583
                                { using calibration phantoms ( models for medical purposes G09B 23/28 ) }
A61B 6/584
                                   { determining position of components of the device using images of the
                                   phantom }
A61B 6/585
                                { Calibration of detector units }
A61B 6/586
                             { Detection of faults or malfunction of the device }
A61B 6/587
                             { Alignment of source unit to detector unit }
A61B 6/588
                             { Setting distance between source unit and detector unit }
                      . .
```

A61B 6/589	{ Setting distance between source unit and patient }				
A61B 7/00	Instruments for auscultation				
A61B 7/001	. { Detecting cranial noise, e.g. caused by aneurism }				
A61B 7/003	. { Detecting lung or respiration noise }				
A61B 7/005	. { Detecting noise caused by implants, e.g. cardiac valves }				
A61B 7/006	. { Detecting skeletal, cartilage or muscle noise ($\underline{A61B\ 7/003}$ and $\underline{A61B\ 7/008}$ take precedence) }				
A61B 7/008	. { Detecting noise of gastric tract, e.g. caused by voiding }				
A61B 7/02	. Stethoscopes { (acoustic details thereof G10K 11/00) }				
A61B 7/023	{ for introduction into the body, e.g. into the oesophagus (oesophageal ECG probes A61B 5/0421) }				
A61B 7/026	{ comprising more than one sound collector }				
A61B 7/04	Electric stethoscopes (microphones, acoustic transducers therefor <u>H04R</u>)				
A61B 7/045	{ Detection of Korotkoff sounds (<u>A61B 5/0225</u> takes precedence; measuring blood pressure <u>A61B 5/021</u>) }				
A61B 8/00	Diagnosis using ultrasonic, sonic or infrasonic waves (imaging of objects using sonar <u>G01S 15/00</u>)				
	WARNING				
	Groups <u>A61B 8/40</u> - 8/58 do not correspond to former or current IPC groups. Concordance CPC : IPC groups is as follows: - <u>A61B 8/40</u> - 8/44N : <u>A61B 8/00</u> - <u>A61B 8/445</u> : <u>A61B 8/12</u> - <u>A61B 8/4455</u> - 8/46 : <u>A61B 8/00</u> - <u>A61B 8/48</u> - 8/52 : <u>A61B 8/08</u> - <u>A61B 8/54</u> - 8/58 : <u>A61B 8/00</u>				
A61B 8/02	. Measuring pulse or heart rate				
A61B 8/04	. Measuring blood pressure				
A61B 8/06	 Measuring blood flow (measuring volume flow in general <u>G01F</u>, e.g. <u>G01F 1/66</u>, <u>G01F 1/72</u>; measuring speed of fluids in general <u>G01P 5/00</u>) 				
A61B 8/065	{ to determine blood output from the heart (in general A61B 5/029) }				
A61B 8/08	. Detecting organic movements or changes, e.g. tumours, cysts, swellings ($\underline{A61B\ 8/02}$ to $\underline{A61B\ 8/06}$ take precedence)				
A61B 8/0808	{ for diagnosis of the brain }				
A61B 8/0816	<pre>{ using echo-encephalography }</pre>				
A61B 8/0825	{ for diagnosis of the breast, e.g. mammography }				
A61B 8/0833	{ involving detecting or locating foreign bodies or organic structures }				
A61B 8/0841	{ for locating instruments }				

```
A61B 8/085
                                { for locating body or organic structures, e.g. tumours, calculi, blood vessels,
                      . . .
                                nodules }
A61B 8/0858
                             { involving measuring tissue layers, e.g. skin, interfaces }
                      . .
A61B 8/0866
                             { involving foetal diagnosis; pre-natal or peri-natal diagnosis of the baby }
A61B 8/0875
                             { for diagnosis of bone ( A61B 5/4504 takes precedence ) }
A61B 8/0883
                            { for diagnosis of the heart }
A61B 8/0891
                             { for diagnosis of blood vessels }
A61B 8/10
                      . Eye inspection
A61B 8/12
                         In body cavities or body tracts, e.g. by using catheters (catheters per se A61M 25/00)
A61B 8/13
                         Tomography (A61B 8/10, A61B 8/12 take precedence; tomography for radiation
                         diagnosis A61B 6/02)
A61B 8/14
                             Echo-tomography
A61B 8/145
                                { characterised by scanning multiple planes }
A61B 8/15
                            Transmission-tomography
A61B 8/40
                         { Positioning of patients, e.g. means for holding or immobilising parts of the patient's
                         WARNING
                               This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/00
A61B 8/403
                             { using compression means }
A61B 8/406
                             { using means for diagnosing suspended breasts }
A61B 8/42
                      . { Details of probe positioning or probe attachment to the patient }
                         WARNING
                               This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/00
A61B 8/4209
                             { by using holders, e.g. positioning frames }
A61B 8/4218
                                { characterised by articulated arms }
                      . . .
A61B 8/4227
                                { characterised by straps, belts, cuffs or braces }
                      . . .
A61B 8/4236
                                { characterised by adhesive patches }
A61B 8/4245
                            { involving determining the position of the probe, e.g. with respect to an external
                      . .
                             reference frame or to the patient }
A61B 8/4254
                                { using sensors mounted on the probe }
                      . . .
                                { using sensors not mounted on the probe, e.g. mounted on an external
A61B 8/4263
                      . . .
                                reference frame }
A61B 8/4272
                             { involving the acoustic interface between the transducer and the tissue }
                                { characterised by sound-transmitting media or devices for coupling the
A61B 8/4281
                      . . .
                                transducer to the tissue }
A61B 8/429
                                { characterised by determining or monitoring the contact between the
                                transducer and the tissue }
```

A61B 8/44 { Constructional features of the ultrasonic, sonic or infrasonic diagnostic device } **WARNING** This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/00 A61B 8/4405 { Device being mounted on a trolley } A61B 8/4411 { Device being modular } A61B 8/4416 { related to combined acquisition of different diagnostic modalities, e.g. combination of ultrasound and X-ray acquisitions } A61B 8/4422 { related to hygiene or sterilisation } A61B 8/4427 { Device being portable or laptop-like } A61B 8/4433 { involving a docking unit } A61B 8/4438 { Means for identifying the diagnostic device, e.g. barcodes } A61B 8/4444 { related to the probe } A61B 8/445 { Details of catheter construction } - - -**WARNING** This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/12 A61B 8/4455 { Features of the external shape of the probe, e.g. ergonomic aspects } . . . A61B 8/4461 { Features of the scanning mechanism, e.g. for moving the transducer within the housing of the probe } A61B 8/4466 { involving deflection of the probe } A61B 8/4472 { Wireless probes } A61B 8/4477 { using several separate ultrasound transducers or probes } A61B 8/4483 { characterised by features of the ultrasound transducer } A61B 8/4488 { the transducer being a phased array } { characterised by the arrangement of the transducer elements (devices for A61B 8/4494 . . . short-range imaging using particular transducer elements arrangements under G01S 15/8909; arrangements of transducers in generation of mechanical vibrations of infrasonic, sonic or ultrasonic frequency <u>B06B 1/0607</u>) A61B 8/46 { Ultrasonic, sonic or infrasonic diagnostic devices with special arrangements for interfacing with the operator or the patient } **WARNING** This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/00 A61B 8/461 { Displaying means of special interest } A61B 8/462 { characterised by constructional features of the display } . . . A61B 8/463 { characterised by displaying multiple images or images and diagnostic data on . . . one display (composite display in devices for short-range imaging with acoustic waves <u>G01S 7/52074</u>)}

{ involving a plurality of displays }

{ adapted to display user selection data e.g. icons or menus }

A61B 8/464

A61B 8/465

A61B 8/466	{ adapted to display 3D data (3D imaging and stereoscopic displays in devices for short-range imaging with acoustic waves <u>G01S 15/8993</u> and <u>G01S 7/52068</u> , respectively; 3D image rendering <u>G06T 15/00</u> ; manipulating 3D models for computer graphics <u>G06T 19/00</u>)}
A61B 8/467	{ characterised by special input means }
A61B 8/468	{ allowing annotation or message recording }
A61B 8/469	{ for selection of a region of interest }
A61B 8/48	. { Diagnostic techniques (A61B 8/13 takes precedence) }
	WARNING
	This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/08
A61B 8/481	{ involving the use of contrast agent, e.g. micro-bubbles introduced into the bloodstream (analysis of echo signal exploiting properties of a contrast enhancer in devices for short-range imaging with acoustic waves G01S 7/52039) }
A61B 8/483	{ involving the acquisition of a 3D volume of data }
A61B 8/485	{ involving measuring strain or elastic properties }
A61B 8/486	{ involving arbitrary m-mode }
A61B 8/488	{ involving Doppler signals }
A61B 8/52	• { Devices using data or image processing specially adapted for diagnosis using ultrasonic, sonic or infrasonic waves (image processing per se G06T) }
	WARNING
	This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see <u>A61B 8/08</u> and <u>A61B 8/14</u>
A61B 8/5207	{ involving processing of raw data to produce diagnostic data, e.g. for generating an image (reconstruction G06T 11/00) }
A61B 8/5215	{ involving processing of medical diagnostic data }
A61B 8/5223	$\label{eq:continuous} \{ \mbox{ for extracting a diagnostic or physiological parameter from medical diagnostic data (for algorithms to analyse biomedical images $$ $\underline{G06T\ 7/0012}$; for algorithms for computer assisted diagnosis $$\underline{G06F\ 19/34}$) $$ }$
A61B 8/523	{ for generating planar views from image data in a user selectable plane not corresponding to the acquisition plane }
A61B 8/5238	{ for combining image data of patient, e.g. merging several images from different acquisition modes into one image (for image registration algorithms G06T 7/0024) }
A61B 8/5246	{ combining images from the same or different imaging techniques, e.g. color Doppler and B-mode }
A61B 8/5253	{ combining overlapping images, e.g. spatial compounding }
A61B 8/5261	{ combining images from different diagnostic modalities, e.g. ultrasound and X-ray }
A61B 8/5269	{ involving detection or reduction of artifacts (for image enhancement algorithms $\underline{\text{G06T 5/00}}$) }
A61B 8/5276	{ due to motion }
A61B 8/5284	{ involving retrospective matching to a physiological signal }

A61B 8/5292	 { using additional data, e.g. patient information, image labeling, acquisition parameters }
A61B 8/54	. { Control of the diagnostic device }
A61B 8/543	{ involving acquisition triggered by a physiological signal }
A61B 8/546	{ involving monitoring or regulation of device temperature }
A61B 8/56	. { Details of data transmission or power supply }
	WARNING
	This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/00
A61B 8/565	{ involving data transmission via a network (management of patient information using digital computers <u>G06F 19/32</u>)}
A61B 8/58	. { Testing, adjusting or calibrating the diagnostic device }
	WARNING
	This subgroup is not complete pending a reorganisation, see A61B 8/00
A61B 8/582	{ Remote testing of the device }
A61B 8/585	{ Automatic set-up of the device }
A61B 8/587	{ Calibration phantoms (models for medical purposes G09B 23/28) }
A61B 9/00	Instruments for examination by percussion Pleximeters
A61B 9/005	• { Electric apparatus for detecting reflex action, e.g. monitoring depth of anaesthesia (detection of movements A61B 5/11) }
A61B 10/00	Other methods or instruments for diagnosis, e.g. instruments for taking a cell sample, for biopsy, for vaccination diagnosis (vaccination prophylaxis, vaccination therapy A61B 17/20) Sex determination Ovulation-period determination (menstruation tables G06C 3/00) Throat striking implements
	<u>NOTE</u>
	Attention is drawn to group A61F 13/15 which provides for swabs
A61B 10/0012	. { Ovulation-period determination (for animals A61D 17/002) }
A61B 10/0035	• { Vaccination diagnosis other than by injuring the skin, e.g. allergy test patches }
A61B 10/0038	. { Devices for taking faeces samples; Faecal examination devices (anal receptacles $\underline{\sf A61F~5/451}$) }
A61B 10/0041	. { Detection of breast cancer (mammography by transillumination A61B 5/0091 , by

```
X-rays <u>A61B 6/502</u>, by ultrasonic means <u>A61B 8/0825</u>)
A61B 10/0045
                        { Devices for taking samples of body liquids ( devices for taking blood samples A61B
                         5/1405)
                           { for taking amniotic fluid samples }
A61B 10/0048
A61B 10/0051
                            { for taking saliva or sputum samples ( devices for receiving spittle A61J 9/00 ) }
A61B 10/0058
                            { for taking sperm samples (artificial insemination A61B 17/43; for animals A61D
                            19/021; genital receptacles for the male member A61F 5/453; massage of the
                            genitals A61H 19/00)
A61B 10/0064
                            { for taking sweat or sebum samples ( measuring sweat production A61B 5/4266 ) }
                            { for taking urine samples ( measuring urological functions A61B 5/20 ; genital
A61B 10/007
                            receptacles A61F 5/451; urinals for bed-ridden persons A61G 9/006)
                        { Casings for storing test samples ( A61B 10/00C , A61B 10/0038 and A61B 10/0045
A61B 10/0096
                        take precedence; preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02;
                        containers for retaining a material to be analysed B01L 3/50; test tubes B01L 3/14;
                        containers for enzymology or microbiology C12M 1/16; swab-sampler being part of
                        enzymology or microbiology container C12M 1/30 ) }
A61B 10/02
                        { Instruments for taking a cell sample or for biopsy ( A61B 10/0038 and A61B 10/0045
                        take precedence; needle locating or guiding means A61B 17/3403; samplers for
                        enzymology or microbiology C12M 1/26; sampling or preparing biological specimens
                        G01N 33/48)}
A61B 10/0233
                            { Pointed or sharp biopsy instruments }
A61B 10/0241
                               { for prostate }
A61B 10/025
                               { for taking bone, bone marrow or cartilage samples }
A61B 10/0266
                               { means for severing sample }
A61B 10/0275
                                  { with sample notch, e.g. on the side of inner stylet }
A61B 10/0283
                               { with vacuum aspiration, e.g. caused by retractable plunger or by connected
                               syringe ( <u>A61B 10/025</u> , <u>A61B 10/0266</u> take precedence ) }
A61B 10/0291
                            { for uterus ( A61B 10/0045 takes precedence ) }
A61B 10/04
                            Endoscopic instruments
A61B 10/06
                            Biopsy forceps { e.g. with cup-shaped jaws }
A61B 13/00
                     Instruments for depressing the tongue (combined with illuminating and viewing
                     instruments A61B 1/24)
A61B 16/00
                     Devices specially adapted for vivisection or autopsy (similar devices for medical
                     purposes, see the relevant groups for such devices; { autopsy tables A61G 13/0027 })
Guide heading:
                      Surgery
A61B 17/00
                      Surgical instruments, devices or methods, e.g. tourniquets (A61B 18/00 takes
                     precedence; contraceptive devices, pessaries, or applicators therefor A61F 6/00; eye
                     surgery <u>A61F 9/007</u>; ear surgery <u>A61F 11/00</u>)
A61B 17/00008
                      • { Vein tendon strippers ( tube strippers A61M 1/0078 ) }
```

A61B 17/00234	• { for minimally invasive surgery (<u>A61B 17/0218</u> , <u>A61B 17/0469</u> , <u>A61B 17/12013</u> , <u>A61B 17/1285</u> , <u>A61B 17/29</u> , <u>A61B 17/320016</u> take precedence) }
A61B 17/00491	. { Surgical glue applicators (surgical adhesives $\underline{A61L\ 24/00}$; two-component delivery syringes $\underline{A61M\ 5/19}$) }
A61B 17/0057	 { Implements for plugging an opening in the wall of a hollow or tubular organ, e.g. for sealing a vessel puncture or closing a cardiac septal defect (sutures <u>A61B 17/04</u>; closing rectum or urethra near body surface <u>A61F 2/0009</u>) }
A61B 17/02	 for holding wounds open Tractors ({ specula <u>A61B 1/32</u> }; drainage appliances for wounds <u>A61M 27/00</u>)
A61B 17/0206	{ with antagonistic arms as supports for retractor elements }
A61B 17/0218	{ for minimally invasive surgery (A61B 17/0218 , A61B 17/0281 , A61B 17/0469 , A61B 17/12013 , A61B 17/1285 , A61B 17/29 , A61B 17/320016 take precedence) }
A61B 17/0231	{ for eye surgery }
A61B 17/025	{ Joint distractors }
A61B 17/0281	{ Abdominal wall lifters }
A61B 17/0293	{ with ring member to support retractor elements }
A61B 17/04	 for suturing wounds Holders or packages for needles or suture materials (suture materials <u>A61L 17/00</u>)
A61B 17/0401	{ Suture anchors, buttons or pledgets, i.e. means for attaching sutures to bone, cartilage or soft tissue; Instruments for applying or removing suture anchors (A61B 17/0642 takes precedence; fixation devices for tendons or ligaments A61F 2/08B6) }
A61B 17/0466	{ Suture bridges }
A61B 17/0467	{ Instruments for cutting sutures (surgical cutting instruments A61B 17/32) }
A61B 17/0469	 { Suturing instruments for use in minimally invasive surgery, e.g. endoscopic surgery }
A61B 17/0482	• • { Needle or suture guides (guides for drills, pins or wire A61B 17/17; for puncturing needles A61B 17/3403) }
A61B 17/0483	{ Hand-held instruments for holding sutures (<u>A61B 17/0469</u> takes precedence; other holders for needles or sutures <u>A61B 17/06061</u> ; surgical forceps <u>A61B 17/28</u> ; surgical pincettes <u>A61B 17/30</u>) }
A61B 17/0485	{ Devices or means, e.g. loops, for capturing the suture thread and threading it through an opening of a suturing instrument or needle eyelet }
A61B 17/0487	{ Suture clamps, clips or locks, e.g. for replacing suture knots; Instruments for applying or removing suture clamps, clips or locks (suture anchors <u>A61B 17/0401</u> ; wound clamps or clips <u>A61B 17/08</u> ; ligaturing clamps or clips <u>A61B 17/122</u>) }
A61B 17/0491	{ Sewing machines for surgery }
A61B 17/0493	{ Protective devices for suturing, i.e. for protecting the patient`s organs or the operator }
A61B 17/06	Needles; { Sutures; Needle-suture combinations } Holders or packages for needles or suture materials (puncturing needles A61B 17/34; nerve needles A61C 5/02; hypodermic needles A61M 5/32; { sewing needles D05B 85/00} })
A61B 17/06004	{ Means for attaching suture to needle (tipping A61B 17/06195; connecting wire to other metallic objects B21F 15/00)}

```
A61B 17/06061
                                { Holders for needles or sutures, e.g. racks, stands ( hand-held holding
                      . . .
                                instruments A61B 17/0483; holders for articles A61B 19/0256; racks for
                                syringes or for hypodermic or infusion needles A61M 5/008)
A61B 17/06066
                                { Needles, e.g. needle tip configurations ( making needles <u>B21G 1/00</u> ) }
A61B 17/06109
                                   { Big needles, either gripped by hand or connectable to a handle }
A61B 17/06114
                                { Packages or dispensers for needles or sutures (packages for sharps A61B
                                19/0262; for dental floss A61C 15/043; packages for needles in general B65D
                                85/24)}
A61B 17/06119
                                   { of cylindrical shape }
                      _ _ _ _
A61B 17/06123
                                      { Flat cylinders, e.g. including an inner reel }
                      . . . . .
A61B 17/06128
                                      { Elongate cylinders, i.e. tubes }
A61B 17/06133
                                   { of parallelepipedal shape, e.g. made of rectangular or slightly oval panels }
A61B 17/06138
                                      { including a retainer comprising three or more foldable panels }
                      . . . . .
                                { Devices for removing or collecting used needles or sutures (A61B 17/0467
A61B 17/06161
                      . . .
                                takes precedence; for sharps A61B 19/0288)}
                                { Sutures ( suture materials A61L 17/00 ; manufacture of artificial threads D01D
A61B 17/06166
                                ; treatment of threads D06M) }
A61B 17/06195
                                { Apparatus or means for preparing the cut end of the suture thread to be
                                attached to the needle, e.g. tipping to prevent brooming ( A61B 17/06004 takes
                                precedence)}
A61B 17/062
                                Needle manipulators
A61B 17/0625
                                   { the needle being specially adapted to interact with the manipulator, e.g.
                                   being ridged to snap fit in a hole of the manipulator (A61B 17/06109 takes
                                   precedence)}
A61B 17/064
                         Surgical staples, { i.e. penetrating the tissue }
A61B 17/0642
                             { for bones, e.g. for osteosynthesis or connecting tendon to bone }
A61B 17/0643
                             { with separate closing member, e.g. for interlocking with staple }
                             { penetrating the tissue, deformable to closed position }
A61B 17/0644
A61B 17/068
                         { Surgical staplers, e.g. containing multiple staples or clamps } ( staplers containing
                         only one staple A61B 17/10; magazines or containers for staples A61B 17/105; for
                         performing anastomosis A61B 17/115; { staplers in general B25C 5/00 })
A61B 17/0682
                             { for applying U-shaped staples or clamps, e.g. without a forming anvil }
A61B 17/0684
                                { having a forming anvil staying above the tissue during stapling }
                      . . .
A61B 17/0686
                                { having a forming anvil staying below the tissue during stapling }
                            for applying a row of staples in a single action, [e.g. the staples being applied
A61B 17/072
                             simultaneously]
A61B 17/07207
                                { the staples being applied sequentially }
                      . . .
A61B 17/07292
                                Reinforcements for staple line, e.g. pledgets
                      . . .
A61B 17/076
                         for removing surgical staples { or wound clamps }
A61B 17/08
                         Wound clamps { or clips, i.e. not or only partly penetrating the tissue ( suture bridges
                         A61B 17/0466); Devices for bringing together the edges of a wound }
A61B 17/083
                            { Clips, e.g. resilient }
A61B 17/085
                            { with adhesive layer }
```

```
A61B 17/10
                         for applying or removing wound clamps, { e.g. containing only one clamp or staple (
                         A61B 17/076 takes precedence; containing multiple wound clamps A61B 17/068)
                         Wound clamp magazines (containers, packaging elements or packages specially
                         adapted for particular articles or with special means for dispensing contents B65D
                         83/00, B65D 85/00)
A61B 17/105
                            { Wound clamp magazines (for packaging sharps A61B 19/0262)}
A61B 17/11
                         for performing anastomosis
                         Buttons for anastomosis
A61B 17/1114
                            { of the digestive tract, e.g. bowels or oesophagus }
A61B 17/1128
                            { of nerves }
A61B 17/1146
                            { of tendons }
A61B 17/115
                            Staplers { for performing anastomosis in a single operation }
A61B 17/1152
                               { applying the staples on the outside of the lumen }
A61B 17/1155
                               Circular staplers comprising a plurality of staples
A61B 17/12
                         for ligaturing or otherwise compressing tubular parts of the body, e.g. blood vessels,
                         umbilical cord (specially adapted for vas deferens or fallopian tubes A61F 6/20;
                         materials for ligaturing blood vessels A61L 17/00)
A61B 17/12009
                            { Implements for ligaturing other than by clamps or clips, e.g. using a loop with a
A61B 17/12013
                               { for use in minimally invasive surgery, e.g. endoscopic surgery }
A61B 17/12022
                            \{ Occluding by internal devices, e.g. balloons or releasable wires ( plugging an
                            opening in the wall of an organ A61B 17/0057; occluders for the cervical canal
                            A61F 6/146; vas deferens occluders A61F 6/20)
A61B 17/12027
                               { Type of occlusion ( A61B 17/12113 takes precedence ) }
A61B 17/12031
                                  { complete occlusion }
A61B 17/12036
                                  { partial occlusion }
A61B 17/1204
                                  { temporary occlusion }
A61B 17/12045
                                     { double occlusion, e.g. during anastomosis }
A61B 17/12099
                               { characterised by the location of the occluder }
A61B 17/12104
                                  { in an air passage }
A61B 17/12109
                                  { in a blood vessel }
A61B 17/12113
                                     { within an aneurysm }
A61B 17/12118
                                        { for positioning in conjunction with a stent }
A61B 17/12122
                                  { within the heart (for closing a cardiac septal defect A61B 17/0057)}
A61B 17/12131
                               { characterised by the type of occluding device }
A61B 17/12136
                                  { Balloons }
A61B 17/1214
                                  { Coils or wires }
A61B 17/12145
                                     { having a pre-set deployed three-dimensional shape ( methods of
                                     manufacturing <u>A61B 2017/00526</u>)}
A61B 17/1215
                                     { comprising additional materials, e.g. thrombogenic, having filaments,
                                     having fibers, being coated }
A61B 17/12154
                                     { having stretch limiting means }
A61B 17/12159
                                  { Solid plugs; being solid before insertion }
A61B 17/12163
                                  { having a string of elements connected to each other }
```

```
A61B 17/12168
                                  { having a mesh structure ( A61B 17/1214 takes precedence ) }
A61B 17/12172
                                      { having a pre-set deployed three-dimensional shape ( methods of
                      . . . . .
                                     manufacturing <u>A61B 2017/00526</u>)}
A61B 17/12177
                                      { comprising additional materials, e.g. thrombogenic, having filaments,
                                     having fibers or being coated }
A61B 17/12181
                                  { formed by fluidized, gelatinous or cellular remodelable materials, e.g.
                                  embolic liquids, foams or extracellular matrices }
A61B 17/12186
                                      { liquid materials adapted to be injected }
                                     { expandable in contact with liquids }
A61B 17/1219
A61B 17/12195
                                     { comprising a curable material }
A61B 17/122
                            Clamps or clips, { e.g. for the umbilical cord ( for the vas deferens A61F 6/206 ) }
A61B 17/1222
                               { Packages or dispensers therefor ( clip magazines incorporated in a
                      . . .
                               clip-applying instrument A61B 17/128; for surgical articles A61B 19/026)
A61B 17/1227
                               { Spring clips }
                      . . .
A61B 17/128
                            for applying or removing clamps or clips
                      . .
A61B 17/1285
                               { for minimally invasive surgery }
A61B 17/132
                            Tourniquets { (sphygometers A61B 5/02)}
A61B 17/1322
                               { comprising a flexible encircling member ( A61B 17/135 takes precedence ) }
A61B 17/1325
                                  { with means for applying local pressure ( pressure pads A61F 5/30 ) }
A61B 17/1327
                                  { Tensioning clamps }
A61B 17/135
                               inflatable (for measuring blood pressure A61B 5/022; inflatable pressure pads
                               A61F 5/34)
A61B 17/1355
                                  { Automated control means therefor }
                      . . . .
A61B 17/14
                         Surgical saws ( { A61B 17/1637 takes precedence } ; tooth saws A61C 3/12 ; { saws
                         for jaw bone A61C 8/0089 }; cast-cutting saws A61F 15/02); { Accessories therefor }
                         WARNING
                              New subgroups of A61B 17/14 are not complete, pending a reorganisation. See
                              provisionally also group A61B 17/14
A61B 17/141
                            { Saw blades }
A61B 17/148
                            { reciprocating }
A61B 17/15
                            Guides therefor { ( arrangements for guiding straight saw blades in general B23D
                            <u>51/025</u>)}
A61B 17/151
                               { for corrective osteotomy }
A61B 17/152
                                  { for removing a wedge-shaped piece of bone }
                               { for preparing bone for knee prosthesis }
A61B 17/154
                                  { Cutting femur }
A61B 17/155
A61B 17/157
                                  { Cutting tibia }
A61B 17/158
                                  { Cutting patella }
                      . . . .
A61B 17/16
                         { Bone cutting, breaking or removal means other than saws, e.g. } Osteoclasts
                         Drills or chisels for bones
                         Trepans { (arthroscopic bone cutters A61B 17/320016; dental implant drills
                         potentially for other surgical use A61C 8/0089; bone grinders A61F 2/4644, A22C
```

```
17/06; A61B 17/1662 takes precedence over all other subgroups except A61B 17/17)
```

WARNING

New groups $\underline{A61B\ 17/1679}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/1682}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/1684}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/1688}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/1691}$ and $\underline{A61B\ 17/1693}$ are not complete, pending a reorganisation. See provisionally also group $\underline{A61B\ 17/16}$ and subgroups

```
A61B 17/1604
                             { Chisels; Rongeurs; Punches; Stamps }
A61B 17/1606
                                { of forceps type, i.e. having two jaw elements moving relative to each other }
A61B 17/1608
                                   { the two jaw elements being linked to two elongated shaft elements moving
                                   longitudinally relative to each other }
A61B 17/1611
                                      { the two jaw elements being integral with respective elongate shaft
                                      elements }
A61B 17/1613
                             { Component parts ( not used, see subgroups ) }
A61B 17/1615
                                { Drill bits, i.e. rotating tools extending from a handpiece to contact the worked
                      . . .
                                material }
A61B 17/1617
                                   { with mobile or detachable parts }
A61B 17/162
                                { Chucks or tool parts which are to be held in a chuck }
A61B 17/1622
                                { Drill handpieces ( <u>A61B 17/1626</u> , <u>A61B 17/1628</u> take precedence ) }
A61B 17/1624
                                   { Drive mechanisms therefor }
A61B 17/1626
                                { Control means; Display units }
A61B 17/1628
                                { Motors; Power supplies }
                                { Special drive shafts, e.g. flexible shafts ( A61B 17/1642 , A61B 17/164 take
A61B 17/1631
                                precedence ) }
A61B 17/1633
                                { Sleeves i.e. non-rotating parts surrounding the bit shaft, e.g. the sleeve
                                forming a single unit with the bit shaft ( A61B 17/1644 takes precedence ) }
A61B 17/1635
                             { for grafts, harvesting or transplants }
A61B 17/1637
                             { Hollow drills or saws producing a curved cut, e.g. cylindrical ( A61B 10/025,
                             A61B 17/1695 take precedence ) }
A61B 17/164
                             { intramedullary }
A61B 17/1642
                             { for producing a curved bore }
A61B 17/1644
                             { using fluid other than turbine drive fluid }
                      . .
A61B 17/1646
                                { with sealing means }
A61B 17/1655
                             { for tapping }
A61B 17/1657
                             { Bone breaking devices }
A61B 17/1659
                             { Surgical rasps, files, planes, or scrapers }
A61B 17/1662
                             { for particular parts of the body }
                      . .
```

WARNING

Subgroups <u>A61B 17/1679</u>, <u>A61B 17/1682</u>, <u>A61B 17/1684</u>, <u>A61B 17/1686</u>, <u>A61B 17/1688</u>, <u>A61B 17/1691</u> and <u>A61B 17/1693</u> are not complete pending a reorganisation. See also <u>A61B 17/16</u> and subgroups thereof especially A61B 17/1662

```
A61B 17/1664 ... { for the hip }
```

```
A61B 17/1666
                                   { for the acetabulum }
A61B 17/1668
                                   { for the upper femur ( A61B 17/164 takes precedence ) }
A61B 17/1671
                                { for the spine }
A61B 17/1673
                                { for the jaw }
A61B 17/1675
                                { for the knee }
A61B 17/1677
                                   { for the patella }
A61B 17/1679
                                { for the ear }
A61B 17/1682
                                { for the foot or ankle }
A61B 17/1684
                                { for the shoulder }
A61B 17/1686
                                { for the hand or wrist }
A61B 17/1688
                                { for the sinus or nose }
A61B 17/1691
                                { for the sternum }
A61B 17/1693
                                { for the ribs }
A61B 17/1695
                             { Trepans or craniotomes, i.e. specially adapted for drilling thin bones such as the
                             skull }
A61B 17/1697
                             { specially adapted for wire insertion }
A61B 17/17
                             Guides { or aligning means } for drills, { mills, pins or wires }
A61B 17/1703
                                { using imaging means, e.g. by X-rays }
A61B 17/1707
                                { using electromagnetic effects, e.g. with magnet and external sensors }
A61B 17/171
                                { for external fixation }
                                { for applying tendons or ligaments ( implements for applying tendons or
A61B 17/1714
                                ligaments <u>A61F 2/08B4</u>)}
A61B 17/1717
                                { for applying intramedullary nails or pins }
A61B 17/1721
                                { for applying pins along or parallel to the axis of the femoral neck }
A61B 17/1725
                                { for applying transverse screws or pins through intramedullary nails or pins }
A61B 17/1728
                                { for holes for bone plates or plate screws }
A61B 17/1732
                                { for bone breaking devices }
A61B 17/1735
                                { for rasps or chisels }
A61B 17/1739
                                { specially designed for particular parts of the body ( A61B 17/1703 takes
                                precedence ) }
A61B 17/1742
                                   { for the hip }
A61B 17/1746
                                      { for the acetabulum }
A61B 17/175
                                      { for preparing the femur for hip prosthesis insertion }
A61B 17/1753
                                      { for fixing pins through femoral hip prostheses }
A61B 17/1757
                                   { for the spine }
A61B 17/176
                                   { for the jaw ( guiding dental drills A61C 1/082 ) }
A61B 17/1764
                                   { for the knee }
A61B 17/1767
                                      { for the patella }
A61B 17/1796
                                { for holes for sutures or flexible wires }
A61B 17/20
                          for vaccinating or cleaning the skin previous to the vaccination (diagnosis by
                          vaccination { other than by injuring the skin A61B 10/0035 }; apparatus for injections
                          A61M)
```

NOTE

Cleaning the skin previous to the vaccination is classified in A61B 19/36

A61B 17/205	{ Vaccinating by means of needles or other puncturing devices }
A61B 17/22	 Implements for squeezing-off ulcers or the like on { the inside of } inner organs of the body Implements for scraping-out cavities of body organs, e.g. bones Calculus removers Calculus smashing apparatus; { Apparatus for removing obstructions in blood vessels, not otherwise provided for (dilators A61M 29/00) }
A61B 17/22004	{ using mechanical vibrations, e.g. ultrasonic shock waves (<u>A61B 17/225</u> takes precedence) }
A61B 17/22012	{ in direct contact with, or very close to, the obstruction or concrement (for removing obstructions in blood vessels by laser A61B 18/245) }
A61B 17/2202	{ the ultrasound transducer being inside patient`s body at the distal end of the catheter }
A61B 17/22022	{ using electric discharge }
A61B 17/22029	{ Means for measuring shock waves }
A61B 17/22031	{ Gripping instruments, e.g. forceps, for removing or smashing calculi (<u>A61B</u> <u>17/221</u> takes precedence) }
A61B 17/22032	{ having inflatable gripping elements (balloon catheters A61M 25/10) }
A61B 17/221	 Gripping devices in the form of loops or baskets { for gripping calculi or similar types of obstructions (surgical snare instruments <u>A61B 17/32056</u>) }
A61B 17/225	for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL), e.g. by using ultrasonic waves
A61B 17/2251	{ characterised by coupling elements between the apparatus, e.g. shock wave apparatus or locating means, and the patient, e.g. details of bags, pressure control of bag on patient }
A61B 17/2255	{ Means for positioning patient, shock wave apparatus or locating means, e.g. mechanical aspects, patient beds, support arms, aiming means (positioning of patients for radiation diagnosis A61B 6/04; positioning of locating means inside shock wave apparatus A61B 17/2256)
A61B 17/2256	{ with means for locating or checking the concrement, e.g. X-ray apparatus, imaging means (A61B 17/2255 takes precedence) }
A61B 17/2258	{ integrated in a central portion of the shock wave apparatus }
A61B 17/24	. for use in the oral cavity, larynx, bronchial passages or nose (for medical inspection of cavities or tubes in the body $\underline{A61B\ 1/00}$) Tongue scrapers
A61B 17/244	{ for cleaning of the tongue }
A61B 17/26	Tonsillotomes, with or without means for stopping bleeding
A61B 17/28	 Surgical forceps ({ for holding suture needles or materials <u>A61B 17/0483</u>; for removing or smashing calculi <u>A61B 17/221</u>; surgical scissors <u>A61B 17/3201</u> }; obstetrical forceps <u>A61B 17/44</u>; for inserting intraocular lenses <u>A61F 2/1662</u>; hand-held gripping tools in general <u>B25B 7/00</u>])
A61B 17/2804	{ with two or more pivotal connections (A61B 17/29 takes precedence) }
A61B 17/2812	{ with a single pivotal connection (<u>A61B 17/29</u> takes precedence) }

```
A61B 17/2816
                               { Pivots }
                     . . .
A61B 17/282
                               { Jaws }
A61B 17/2833
                               { Locking means }
A61B 17/2841
                               { Handles }
A61B 17/285
                            combined with cutting implements
A61B 17/29
                            Forceps for use in minimally invasive surgery
A61B 17/2909
                               { Handles }
A61B 17/295
                               combined with cutting implements
A61B 17/2955
                                  { for cutting or punching bone or cartilage, e.g. rongeurs ( A61B 17/32002
                     . . . .
                                  takes precedence; forceps for biopsy A61B 10/06; non-endoscopic rongeurs
                                  A61B 17/1604)}
A61B 17/30
                        Surgical pincettes { without pivotal connections } ( { for holding suture needles or
                         materials A61B 17/0483 }; wound clamps A61B 17/08; { hand-held gripping tools
                        without pivotal connections in general B25B 9/02 })
A61B 17/32
                        Surgical cutting instruments { (A61B 18/042 takes precedence; suture cutters A61B
                        17/0467; instruments for ligaturing or cutting A61B 17/128; instruments for rupturing
                        the amniotic membrane A61B 17/4208; specially adapted knives for eye surgery
                        A61F 9/0133)}
A61B 17/320016
                            { Endoscopic cutting instruments e.g. arthroscopes, resectoscopes ( A61B 10/0233
                            , A61B 17/29 , A61B 17/3207 take precedence ) }
A61B 17/32002
                               { with continuously rotating, oscillating or reciprocating cutting instruments }
A61B 17/320036
                               { adapted for use within the carpal tunnel }
                            { using mechanical vibrations, e.g. ultrasonic ( A61B 17/22012, A61C 3/03 and
A61B 17/320068
                     . .
                            A61F 9/00745 take precedence ) }
A61B 17/320092
                               { with additional movable means for clamping or cutting tissue, e.g. with a
                     . . .
                               pivoting jaw }
A61B 17/3201
                            Scissors (for biopsy A61B 10/02)
A61B 17/3203
                            Fluid jet cutting instruments
A61B 17/32037
                               { for removing obstructions from inner organs or blood vessels, e.g. for
                               atherectomy }
A61B 17/3205
                            Excision instruments
A61B 17/32053
                               { Punch like cutting instruments, e.g. using a cylindrical or oval knife ( A61B
                               17/326 takes precedence; trepans A61B 17/1695; for use on the cornea A61F
                               9/007)}
A61B 17/32056
                               { Surgical snare instruments (for removing or smashing calculi A61B 17/221W;
                               tonsillotomes A61B 17/26)}
A61B 17/3207
                               Atherectomy devices { working by cutting or abrading; Similar devices specially
                               adapted for non-vascular obstructions ( A61B 17/32037 takes precedence;
                               endoscopic cutting instruments A61B 17/320016)
A61B 17/320708
                                  { Curettes, e.g. hollow scraping instruments }
A61B 17/320725
                                  { with radially expandable cutting or abrading elements (A61B 17/32075
                                  takes precedence ) }
A61B 17/32075
                                  { Pullback cutting; combined forward and pullback cutting, e.g. with cutters at
                                  both sides of the plaque }
A61B 17/320758
                                  { with a rotating cutting instrument, e.g. motor driven ( A61B 17/320725 ,
                                  A61B 17/32075 and A61B 17/320783 take precedence; for removing
```

	intra-ocular material A61F 9/00763; endoscopic rotatable cutting	
	instruments <u>A61B 17/32002</u>)}	
A61B 17/320783	{ through side-hole, e.g. sliding or rotating cutter inside catheter }	
A61B 17/3209	. Incision instruments	
A61B 17/32093	{ for skin incisions }	
A61B 17/3211	Surgical scalpels, knives Accessories therefor	
A61B 17/3213	with detachable blade	
A61B 17/3215	Packages or dispensers for scalpel blades { (for sharps A61B 19/0262)	}
A61B 17/3217	Devices for removing or collecting used scalpel blades { (for sharps $\underline{A611}$ $\underline{19/0288}$) }	<u>B</u>
A61B 17/322	. Skin grafting apparatus	
A61B 17/326	. Circumcision apparatus	
A61B 17/34	Trocars	
	Puncturing needles { (pointed biopsy instruments <u>A61B 10/0233</u> ; devices for piero the ear-lobes <u>A44C 7/001</u> ; seals or hemostasis valves <u>A61M 39/06</u>) }	cing
A61B 17/3401	. { Puncturing needles for the peridural or subarachnoid space or the plexus, e.g. anaesthesia (local anaesthesia $\underline{A61M\ 19/00}$) }	for
A61B 17/3403	. { Needle locating or guiding means (guides for suture needles $\underline{A61B\ 17/0482}$; guiding or tracking by nuclear magnetic resonance $\underline{G01R\ 33/285}$) }	
A61B 17/3415	 { for introducing tubes or catheters, e.g. gastrostomy tubes, drain catheters (A6 17/3417 takes precedence; body piercing catheter guide needles A61M 25/06) 	
A61B 17/3417	. { Details of tips or shafts, e.g. grooves, expandable, bendable; Multiple coaxial sliding cannulas, e.g. for dilating (syringe needles $\underline{A61M}$ $\underline{5/32}$; dilators $\underline{A61M}$ $\underline{29/00}$) }	
A61B 17/3421	{ Cannulas }	
A61B 17/3423	{ Access ports, e.g. toroid shape introducers for instruments or hands (access sites for liquids A61M 1/00S)}	
A61B 17/3431	{ being collapsible, e.g. made of thin flexible material (A61B 17/3423 take precedence) }	es
A61B 17/3439	$ \begin{array}{ll} \hbox{(with means for changing the inner diameter of the cannula, e.g.} \\ \hbox{(expandable ($\underline{A61B}$ 17/3423), $\underline{A61B}$ 17/3431} \ take precedence; catheters $\underline{A61M}$ 25/0662)} \\ \end{array} $	
A61B 17/3462	 { with means for changing the diameter or the orientation of the entrance port of cannula, e.g. for use with different-sized instruments, reduction ports, adapter s (expandable cannulas <u>A61B 17/3417</u>) } 	
A61B 17/3468	. { for implanting or removing devices, e.g. prostheses, implants, seeds, wires (devices for implanting seeds $\underline{A61M\ 37/0069}$) }	
A61B 17/3472	. { for bones, e.g. intraosseus injections }	
A61B 17/3474	• { Insufflating needles, e.g. Veress needles }	
A61B 17/3476	• { Powered trocars, e.g. electrosurgical cutting, lasers, powered knives }	
A61B 17/3478	. { Endoscopic needles, e.g. for infusion (biopsy needles <u>A61B 10/0233</u> ; cathete with injection needles <u>A61M 25/0067</u>) }	ers
A61B 17/3494	. { with safety means for protection against accidental cutting or pricking, e.g. limit insertion depth, pressure sensors (for the peridural space $\underline{\sf A61B\ 17/3401}$)}	iting
A61B 17/3496	{ Protecting sleeves or inner probes; Retractable tips (for protecting body piercing guide needles <u>A61M 25/0612</u>) }	

A61B 17/3498	{ Valves therefor, e.g. flapper valves, slide valves (haemostasis valves A61M 39/06; check valves A61M 39/24)}				
A61B 17/42	 Gynaecological or obstetrical instruments or methods ({ ligaturing clamps or clips for the umbilical cord <u>A61B 17/122</u>; curettage <u>A61B 17/3207</u> }; dilators <u>A61M 29/00</u>) 				
A61B 17/4208	{ Instruments for rupturing the amniotic membrane }				
A61B 17/4241	 { Instruments for manoeuvring or retracting the uterus, e.g. during laparoscopic surgery } 				
A61B 17/425	for reproduction or fertilisation (specially adapted for use with animals A61D 19/00) { (not used, see subgroups) }				
A61B 17/43	for artificial insemination				
A61B 17/435	for embryo { or ova } transplantation				
A61B 17/44	Obstetrical forceps				
A61B 17/442	{ without pivotal connections, e.g. using vacuum }				
A61B 17/46	Embryotomes (for animals A61D 1/10)				
A61B 17/48	Bags for midwives				
A61B 17/50	. Instruments, other than pincettes or toothpicks, for removing foreign bodies from the human body (locating otherwise A61B 5/06; locating by radiation A61B 6/00; { removing calculi A61B 17/22; from the eyes A61F 9/00709})				
A61B 17/52	Magnets				
A61B 17/54	. Chiropodists` instruments, { e.g. pedicure (chiropractic devices A61H 1/008) }				
A61B 17/545	{ using a stream or spray of abrasive particles }				
A61B 17/56	. Surgical instruments or methods for treatment of bones or joints Devices specially adapted therefor { (orthopaedic methods or devices for non-surgical treatment of bones or joints A61F 5/00) }				
	<u>NOTE</u>				
	 Documents concerning exclusively surgical methods are classified only in this group. Surgical instruments or devices are classified only in the relevant subgroups 				
A61B 17/562	• • { Implants for placement in joint gaps without restricting joint motion, e.g. to reduce arthritic pain }				
A61B 17/58	for osteosynthesis, e.g. bone plates, screws, { setting implements } or the like (A61B 17/14, A61B 17/16 take precedence; { splints A61B 5/01; traction bandages A61F 13/10})				
A61B 17/60	for external osteosynthesis, e.g. distractors, contractors				
A61B 17/62	Ring frames, i.e. devices extending around the bones to be positioned ({ A61B 17/6433 } , A61B 17/66 take precedence)				
A61B 17/64	Devices extending alongside the bones to be positioned { not used, see subgroups and A61B 17/60 }				
A61B 17/6408	{ Devices not permitting mobility, e.g. fixed to bed, with or without means for traction or reduction (without surgery A61F 5/04) }				
A61B 17/6416	{ with non-continuous, e.g. hinged, pin-clamp connecting element (A61B 17/6425 , A61B 17/6441 take precedence) }				
A61B 17/6425	{ specially adapted to be fitted across a bone joint }				

A61B 17/6433		{ specially adapted for use on body parts other than limbs, e.g. trunk or head }
A61B 17/6441		{ Bilateral fixators, i.e. with both ends of pins or wires clamped }
A61B 17/645		{ comprising a framework ($\underline{A61B\ 17/6425}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/6441}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/6458		{ with pin-clamps fixed at ends of connecting element }
A61B 17/6466		{ with pin-clamps movable along a solid connecting rod }
A61B 17/6475		{ the connecting rod being threaded }
A61B 17/6483		{ the connecting rod having a non-circular section }
A61B 17/6491		{ allowing small-scale motion of bone ends }
A61B 17/66		{ Alignment } , compression or distraction mechanisms
A61B 17/663		{ for jaw bones, e.g. subcutaneous distractors with external access (periodontal bone regeneration $\underline{\sf A61C~8/0006}$) }
A61B 17/666		{ for alveolar distraction }
A61B 17/68	th	nternal fixation devices, { including fasteners and spinal fixators, even if a part nereof projects from the skin (bone staples A61B 17/0642; dental egeneration membranes A61C 8/0006) }
	<u>v</u>	<u>VARNING</u>
		Subgroups <u>A61B 17/686</u> and <u>A61B 17/688</u> are not complete pending a reorganisation. See also <u>A61B 17/68</u> , <u>A61B 17/683</u> and <u>A61B 17/86</u>
A61B 17/683		{ comprising bone transfixation elements, e.g. bolt with a distal cooperating element such as a nut }
A61B 17/685		{ Elements to be fitted on the end of screws or wires, e.g. protective caps }
A61B 17/686		{ Plugs, i.e. elements forming interface between bone hole and implant or fastener, e.g. screw }
A61B 17/688		{ for reattaching pieces of the skull }
A61B 17/70		Spinal positioners or stabilisers; { Bone stabilisers comprising fluid filler in an implant }
A61B 17/7001		{ Screws or hooks combined with longitudinal elements which do not contact vertebrae (A61B 17/7058 takes precedence) }
A61B 17/7002		{ Longitudinal elements, e.g.rods }
A61B 17/7004		{ with a cross-section which varies along its length (A61B 17/7019 takes precedence) }
A61B 17/7005		{ Parts of the longitudinal elements, e.g. their ends, being specially adapted to fit in the screw or hook heads }
A61B 17/7007		{ Parts of the longitudinal elements, e.g. their ends, being specially adapted to fit around the screw or hook heads }
A61B 17/7008		{ with parts of, or attached to, the longitudinal elements, bearing against an outside of the screw or hook heads, e.g. nuts on threaded rods (A61B 17/7007 takes precedence) }
A61B 17/701		{ Longitudinal elements with a non-circular, e.g. rectangular, cross-section (A61B 17/7005 , A61B 17/7007 take precedence) }
A61B 17/7011		{ Longitudinal element being non-straight, e.g. curved, angled or branched (adjustable length longitudinal elements <u>A61B 17/7014</u> ; <u>A61B 17/7019</u> takes precedence, e.g. coil springs) }
A61B 17/7013		{ the shape of the element being adjustable before use (

	adjustable length plates $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/7014}$) } [WARNING: incomplete, see $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/7002}$ and $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/7011}$]
A61B 17/7014	 { with means for adjusting the distance between two screws or hooks }
A61B 17/7016	 { electric or electromagnetic means }
A61B 17/7017	 { pneumatic or hydraulic means }
A61B 17/7019	 { Longitudinal elements which have flexible parts, or are connected together such that in use they can move relative to each other }
A61B 17/702	 { having a core or insert, and a sleeve, whereby a screw or hook can move along the core or in the sleeve }
A61B 17/7022	 { Tethers, i.e. longitudinal elements capable of transmitting tension only, e.g. cables, sutures }
A61B 17/7023	 { with a pivot joint }
A61B 17/7025	 { with a sliding joint }
A61B 17/7026	 { with a part that is flexible due to its form }
A61B 17/7028	 { the flexible part being a coil spring }
A61B 17/7029	 { the entire longitudinal element being flexible }
A61B 17/7031	 { made wholly or partly of flexible material }
A61B 17/7032	 { Screws or hooks with U-shaped head or back through which longitudinal rods pass }
A61B 17/7034	 { characterised by a lateral opening }
A61B 17/7035	 { Screws or hooks, wherein a rod-clamping part and a bone-anchoring part can pivot relative to each other }
A61B 17/7037	 { wherein pivoting is blocked when the rod is clamped }
A61B 17/7038	 { to a different extent in different directions, e.g. within one plane only }
A61B 17/704	 { the longitudinal element passing through a ball-joint in the screw head }
A61B 17/7041	 $\{$ with single longitudinal rod offset laterally from single row of screws or hooks ($\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/7044}$ takes precedence) $\}$
A61B 17/7043	 { with a longitudinal element fixed to one or more transverse elements which connect multiple screws or hooks }
A61B 17/7044	 { also having plates, staples or washers bearing on the vertebrae }
A61B 17/7046	 { the screws or hooks being mobile in use relative to the longitudinal element ($\underline{A61B\ 17/7035}$ takes precedence) } [WARNING: incomplete see $\underline{A61B\ 17/7001}$]
A61B 17/7047	 { Clamps comprising opposed elements which grasp one vertebra between them }
A61B 17/7049	 { Connectors, not bearing on the vertebrae, for rigidly linking longitudinal elements together ($\underline{A61B\ 17/7055}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/7053}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/7019}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/705	 { for linking adjacent ends of longitudinal elements }
A61B 17/7052	 { of variable length }
A61B 17/7053	 { attached by wires, straps, sutures or cables }
A61B 17/7055	 { connected to sacrum, pelvis or skull }
A61B 17/7056	 { Hooks with specially-designed bone-contacting part }

WARNING

Not complete, see also <u>A61B 17/70</u> B, <u>A61B 17/7032</u> and <u>A61B 17/7035</u>

A61B 17/7058	 { Plates mounted on top of bone anchor heads or shoulders }
A61B 17/7059	 { Cortical plates }
A61B 17/7061	 { for stabilising vertebrae or discs by improving the condition of their tissues, e.g. using implanted medication or fluid exchange (intraosseous injection devices $\underline{\text{A61B 17/3472}}$)}
A61B 17/7062	 { Devices acting on, attached to, or simulating the effect of, vertebral processes, vertebral facets or ribs (rib fixation devices A61B 17/8076); Tools for such devices }
A61B 17/7064	 { Devices acting on, attached to, or simulating the effect of, vertebral facets; Tools therefor }
A61B 17/7065	 { Devices with changeable shape, e.g. collapsible or having retractable arms to aid implantation; Tools therefor }
A61B 17/7067	 { Devices bearing against one or more spinous processes and also attached to another part of the spine; Tools therefor }
A61B 17/7068	 { Devices comprising separate rigid parts, assembled in situ, to bear on each side of spinous processes; Tools therefor }
A61B 17/707	 { Devices acting on, or attached to, a transverse process or rib; Tools therefor }
A61B 17/7071	 { for expanding or repairing the vertebral arch or wedged between laminae or pedicles }
A61B 17/7074	 { Tools specially adapted for spinal fixation operations other than for bone removal or filler handling ($\underline{A61B\ 17/7062}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/808}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/8858}$ take precedence; for spinal image producing devices $\underline{A61B\ 19/52}$; markers $\underline{A61B\ 19/54}$) }
A61B 17/7076	 { for driving, positioning or assembling spinal clamps or bone anchors specially adapted for spinal fixation }
A61B 17/7077	 { for moving bone anchors attached to vertebrae, thereby displacing the vertebrae }
A61B 17/7079	 { Tools requiring anchors to be already mounted on an implanted longitudinal or transverse element, e.g. where said element guides the anchor motion }
A61B 17/708	 { with tubular extensions coaxially mounted on the bone anchors }
A61B 17/7082	 { for driving, i.e. rotating, screws or screw parts specially adapted for spinal fixation, e.g. for driving polyaxial or tulip-headed screws (driving other bone screws A61B 17/8875)}
A61B 17/7083	 { Tools for guidance or insertion of tethers, rod-to-anchor connectors, rod-to-rod connectors, or longitudinal elements }
A61B 17/7085	 { for insertion of a longitudinal element down one or more hollow screw or hook extensions, i.e. at least a part of the element within an extension has a component of movement parallel to the extension's axis }
A61B 17/7086	 { Rod reducers, i.e. devices providing a mechanical advantage to allow a user to force a rod into or onto an anchor head other than by means of a rod-to-bone anchor locking element; rod removers }

A61B 17/7088	 { wherein the rod is moved transverse to the axis of the bone anchor }
A61B 17/7089	 { wherein insertion is along an arcuate path }
A61B 17/7091	 { for applying, tightening or removing longitudinal element-to-bone anchor locking elements, e.g. caps, set screws, nuts or wedges }
A61B 17/7092	 { for checking pedicle hole has correct depth or has an intact wall (pedicle drill depth limiters $\underline{A61B\ 17/1626}$) }
A61B 17/7094	 { Solid vertebral fillers; devices for inserting such fillers }
A61B 17/7095	 { the filler comprising unlinked macroscopic particles }
	WARNING
	This group is not complete pending a reorganisation; see also group A61B 17/70 U
A61B 17/7097	 { Stabilisers comprising fluid filler in an implant, e.g. balloon; devices for inserting or filling such implants (disc prostheses made of inflatable chambers or pockets filled with fluid A61F 2/441; replacing the nucleus pulposus A61F 2002/444) }
A61B 17/7098	 { wherein the implant is permeable or has openings, e.g. fenestrated screw (hollow surgical screws A61B 17/864)}
A61B 17/72	 Intramedullary { pins, nails or other } devices { ($\underline{A61B\ 17/744}$ takes precedence) }
A61B 17/7208	 { Flexible pins, e.g. ENDER pins }
A61B 17/7216	 { for bone lengthening or compression ($\underline{A61B\ 17/7258}$ takes precedence) }
A61B 17/7225	 { for bone compression }
	WARNING
	Not complete, see also A61B 17/7216
A61B 17/7233	 { with special means of locking the nail to the bone }
A61B 17/7241	 { the nail having separate elements through which screws pass }
A61B 17/725	 { with locking pins or screws of special form }
A61B 17/7258	 { with laterally expanding parts, e.g. for gripping the bone }
A61B 17/7266	 { with fingers moving radially outwardly }
A61B 17/7275	 { with expanding cylindrical parts }
A61B 17/7283	 { with special cross-section of the nail }
A61B 17/7291	 { for small bones, e.g. in the foot, ankle, hand or wrist }
A61B 17/74	 Devices for the head { or neck or trochanter } of the femur { (trochanteric devices connected to the proximal part of an endoprosthetic femoral shaft $\underline{A61F\ 2/30739}$; endoprosthetic internal fixation devices for the head or neck of the femur $\underline{A61F\ 2/3601}$) }
A61B 17/742	 { having one or more longitudinal elements oriented along or parallel to the axis of the neck }
A61B 17/744	 { the longitudinal elements coupled to an intramedullary nail }
A61B 17/746	 { the longitudinal elements coupled to a plate opposite the femoral head }

A61B 17/748	 { with means for adapting the angle between the longitudinal elements and the shaft axis of the femur }
A61B 17/80	 Cortical plates { i.e. bone plates; Instruments for holding or positioning cortical plates, or for compressing bone attached to them ($\underline{A61B\ 17/70}$ takes precedence) }
A61B 17/8004	 { with means for extending or compressing the bone or bones }
A61B 17/8009	 { the plate having a ratchet }
A61B 17/8014	 { the extension or compression force being caused by interaction of the plate hole and the screws }
A61B 17/8019	 { where the means are a separate tool rather than being part of the plate }
A61B 17/8023	 { Variable length plates }
A61B 17/8028	 { Cushions, i.e. elements forming interface between bone plate and bone }
	WARNING
	Not complete, see also <u>A61B 17/68</u> and <u>A61B 17/80</u>
A61B 17/8033	 { having indirect contact with screw heads, or having contact with screw heads maintained with the aid of additional components, e.g. nuts, wedges or head covers }
A61B 17/8038	 { the additional component being inserted in the screw head }
A61B 17/8042	 { the additional component being a cover over the screw head }
A61B 17/8047	 { wherein the additional element surrounds the screw head in the plate hole }
A61B 17/8052	 { immobilised relative to screws by interlocking form of the heads and plate holes, e.g. conical or threaded }
A61B 17/8057	 { the interlocking form comprising a thread }
A61B 17/8061	 { specially adapted for particular bones ($\underline{A61B\ 17/70}$ and $\underline{A61B\ 17/74}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/8066	 { for pelvic reconstruction }
	WARNING
	Not complete, see also A61B 17/8061
A61B 17/8071	 { for the jaw (prostheses for mandibular reconstruction $\underline{A61F\ 2/2803}$) }
A61B 17/8076	 { for the ribs or the sternum }
A61B 17/808	 { Instruments for holding or positioning bone plates, or for adjusting screw-to-plate locking mechanisms }
A61B 17/8085	 { with pliable or malleable elements or having a mesh-like structure, e.g. small strips for craniofacial surgery ($\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/8071}$, $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/8076}$ take precedence; connecting prostheses with the body $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{2/00}$) }
A61B 17/809	 { with bone-penetrating elements, e.g. blade or prong for osteotomy (bone staples $\underline{A61B\ 17/0642}$) }
A61B 17/8095	 { Osteotomy wedges } [WARNING: incomplete see A61B 17/809]
	WARNING

WARNING

incomplete see A61B 17/80 S

A61B 17/82	 for bone cerclage { (apparatus for manipulating wires or straps $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/8861}$; wires, bands or straps other than cerclage $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/842}$) }
A61B 17/823	 { for the sternum }
A61B 17/826	 { Nets or webs }
	WADNING
	WARNING
	Not complete, see also <u>A61B 17/68</u> and <u>A61B 17/82</u>
A61B 17/84	 Fasteners therefor { or fasteners being internal fixation devices }
A61B 17/842	 { Flexible wires, bands or straps ($\underline{A61B\ 17/72}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/82}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/86}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/844	 { with expandable anchors or anchors having movable parts }
A61B 17/846	 { Nails or pins, i.e. anchors without movable parts, holding by friction only, with or without structured surface ($\underline{A61B\ 17/72}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/86}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/848	 { Kirschner wires, i.e. thin, long nails }
A61B 17/86	 { Threaded wires } , pins or screws; { Nuts therefor ($\underline{A61B\ 17/72}$, $\underline{A61B}\ \underline{17/74}$, $\underline{A61F\ 2/4455}$ take precedence) }
	WARNING
	Subgroups <u>A61B 17/861</u> , <u>A61B 17/86</u> H, <u>A61B 17/86</u> N, <u>A61B 17/869</u> and <u>A61B 17/8695</u> are not complete pending a reorganisation. See also <u>A61B 17/68</u> , <u>A61B 17/86</u> , <u>A61B 17/865</u> and <u>A61B 19/026</u>
A61B 17/8605	 { Heads, i.e. proximal ends projecting from bone }
A61B 17/861	 { specially shaped for gripping driver }
A61B 17/8615	 { at the central region of the screw head }
A61B 17/862	 { at the periphery of the screw head }
A61B 17/8625	 { Shanks, i.e. parts contacting bone tissue (screw-in dental implants $\underline{A61C\ 8/0018}$) }
A61B 17/863	 { with thread interrupted or changing its form along shank, other than constant taper }
A61B 17/8635	 { Tips of screws }
A61B 17/864	 { hollow, e.g. with socket or cannulated }
A61B 17/8645	 { Headless screws, e.g. ligament interference screws }
A61B 17/865	 { Packages or dispensers for bone screws or threaded wires }
A61B 17/866	 { Material or manufacture }
A61B 17/8665	 { Nuts }
A61B 17/8685	 { comprising multiple separate parts }
A61B 17/869	 { characterised by an open form, e.g. wire helix }
A61B 17/8695	 { Washers (surrounding screw head in plate hole $\underline{A61B\ 17/8047}$, between bone plate and bone $\underline{A61B\ 17/8028}$) }

A61B 17/88	 { Osteosynthesis instruments; } Methods or means for implanting or extracting internal { or external } fixation devices
A61B 17/8802	 { Equipment for handling bone cement or other fluid fillers (plugs or restrictors for bone cement $\underline{A61F\ 2/30723}$) }
A61B 17/8805	 { for introducing fluid filler into bone or extracting it (A61B 17/7097 , A61B 17/8833 take precedence; for introducing bone graft A61F 2/4601) }
A61B 17/8808	 { with sealing collar for bone cavity }
A61B 17/8811	 { characterised by the introducer tip, i.e. the part inserted into or onto the bone }
A61B 17/8816	 { characterised by the conduit, e.g. tube, along which fluid flows into the body or by conduit connections }
A61B 17/8819	 { characterised by the introducer proximal part, e.g. cannula handle, or by parts which are inserted inside each other, e.g. stylet and cannula ($\underline{A61B\ 17/8825}$ takes precedence) }
A61B 17/8822	 { characterised by means facilitating expulsion of fluid from the introducer, e.g. a screw pump plunger, hydraulic force transmissions, application of vibrations or a vacuum }
A61B 17/8825	 { characterised by syringe details ($\underline{A61B\ 17/8822}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/8827}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/8827	 { with filtering, degassing, venting or pressure relief means }
A61B 17/8833	 { Tools for preparing, e.g. curing, cement or other fluid fillers (B01F takes precedence); Means for supplying cement or other fluid fillers to an introducing tool, e.g. cartridge handling means }
A61B 17/8836	 { for heating, cooling or curing the filler }
A61B 17/8841	 { the tool being specially adapted to engage a prosthesis }
A61B 17/8847	 { for removing cement from a bone cavity (using surgical bone chisels, drills, mills, rasps, reamers or scrapers $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/16}$; using laser $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{18/20}$; using ultrasonic surgical instruments $\underline{A61N}$ $\underline{7/00}$)}
A61B 17/885	 { Tools for expanding or compacting bones or discs or cavities therein ($\underline{A61B\ 17/8805}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/7097}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/8852	 { capable of being assembled or enlarged, or changing shape, inside the bone or disc }
A61B 17/8855	 { inflatable, e.g. kyphoplasty balloons }
A61B 17/8858	 { laterally or radially expansible (inflatable A61B 17/8855)}
A61B 17/8861	 { Apparatus for manipulating flexible wires or straps }
A61B 17/8863	 { Apparatus for shaping or cutting osteosynthetic equipment }
A61B 17/8866	 { for gripping or pushing bones, e.g. approximators }
A61B 17/8869	 { Tensioning devices }
A61B 17/8872	 { Instruments for putting said fixation devices against or away from the bone ($\underline{A61B\ 17/7074}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/808}$ take precedence) }
A61B 17/8875	 { Screwdrivers, spanners or wrenches }
A61B 17/8877	 { characterised by the cross-section of the driver bit }
A61B 17/888	 { the driver bit acting on the central region of the screw head }
A61B 17/8883	 { the driver bit acting on the periphery of the screw head }
A61B 17/8886	 { holding the screw head }
A61B 17/8888	 { at its central region }

A61B 17/8891	{ at its periphery }	
A61B 17/8894	{ holding the implant into or through which the screw is to be inserted (A61B 17/7082 , A61B 17/7091 take precedence) }	
A61B 17/8897	{ Guide wires or guide pins }	
	WARNING	
	WAKNING	
	Not complete, see also A61B 17/88	
A61B 17/92	Impactors or extractors, e.g. for removing intramedullary devices { (insertic or extraction of artificial joints A61F 2/4603) }	on
A61B 17/921	{ for intramedullary devices }	
A61B 18/00	Surgical instruments, devices or methods for transferring non-mechanical forms energy to or from the body (eye surgery $\underline{A61F\ 9/007}$; ear surgery $\underline{A61F\ 11/00}$)	of
A61B 18/02	- by cooling, e.g. cryogenic techniques (devices for cooling specific reflex points of the body within cell-life limits $\underline{A61H\ 39/06}$)	е
A61B 18/0206	{ ultrasonic, e.g. for destroying tissue or enhancing freezing }	
A61B 18/0218	• • { with open-end cryogenic probe, e.g. for spraying fluid directly on tissue or via a tissue-contacting porous tip }	
A61B 18/04	 by heating (by applying electromagnetic radiation <u>A61B 18/18</u>; hyperthermia using electric or magnetic fields, radiation or ultrasound <u>A61N</u>) 	
A61B 18/042	{ using additional gas becoming plasma }	
A61B 18/06	caused by chemical reaction, { e.g. moxaburners }	
A61B 18/08	by means of electrically-heated probes	
A61B 18/082	{ Probes or electrodes therefor }	
A61B 18/085	{ Forceps, scissors }	
A61B 18/10	Power sources therefor	
A61B 18/12	by passing a current through the tissue to be heated, e.g. high-frequency current	
A61B 18/1206	{ Generators therefor }	
A61B 18/1233	{ with circuits for assuring patient safety }	
A61B 18/14	Probes or electrodes therefor	
A61B 18/1402	{ Probes for open surgery }	
A61B 18/1442	{ Probes having pivoting end effectors, e.g. forceps }	
A61B 18/1445	{ at the distal end of a shaft, e.g. forceps or scissors at the end of a rigid rod }	k
A61B 18/1447	{ wherein sliding surfaces cause opening/closing of the end effectors	s }
A61B 18/1477	{ Needle-like probes }	
A61B 18/148	{ having a short, rigid shaft for accessing the inner body transcutaneously, e.g. for neurosurgery or arthroscopy }	
A61B 18/1482	{ having a long rigid shaft for accessing the inner body transcutaneously in minimal invasive surgery, e.g. laparoscopy }	
A61B 18/1485	{ having a short rigid shaft for accessing the inner body through natural openings }	
A61B 18/1487	{ Trocar-like, i.e. devices producing an enlarged transcutaneous opening }	

A61B 18/149	{ bow shaped or with rotatable body at cantilever end, e.g. for resectoscopes, or coagulating rollers }	
A61B 18/1492	{ having a flexible, catheter-like structure, e.g. for heart ablation (A61B 18/1477 takes precedence) }	
A61B 18/16	Indifferent or passive electrodes for grounding	
A61B 18/18	by applying electromagnetic radiation, e.g. microwaves (radiation therapy A61N 5/00)	
A61B 18/1815	using microwaves	
A61B 18/20	using laser	
A61B 18/201	{ the beam being delivered through a hollow tube, e.g. forming an articulated arm (through a flexible conduit A61B 18/22); Hand-pieces therefor }	
A61B 18/203	<pre>{ applying laser energy to the outside of the body }</pre>	
A61B 18/22	the beam being directed along or through a flexible conduit, e.g. an optical fibre; { Couplings } , hand-pieces therefor	
A61B 18/24	with a catheter (A61B 18/26 , A61B 18/28 take precedence)	
A61B 18/245	{ for removing obstructions in blood vessels or calculi }	
A61B 18/26	for producing a shock wave, e.g. laser lithotripsy	
A61B 18/28	for heating a thermal probe or absorber	
A61B 19/00	Instruments, implements or accessories for surgery or diagnosis not covered by any of the groups $\underline{A61B\ 1/00}$ to $\underline{A61B\ 17/00}$, e.g. for stereotaxis, sterile operation, luxation treatment, wound edge protectors ({ surgeon`s or patient`s gowns or dresses, surgical masks $\underline{A41D\ 13/00}$ }; devices for carrying-off, for treatment of, or for carrying-over, body liquids $\underline{A61M\ 1/00}$)	
	WARNING	
	Groups <u>A61B 19/20</u> - <u>A61B 19/56L</u> do not correspond to former or current IPC groups. Concordance CPC : IPC for these groups is as follows: - <u>A61B 19/20</u> - <u>A61B 19/56</u> : <u>A61B 19/00</u>	
A61B 19/02	Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments <u>A61B 19/34</u> ; instrument-protective drapes <u>A61B 19/081</u> ; for sterilising articles <u>A61L 2/00</u> ; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes <u>A61M 5/001</u> ; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body <u>A01N 1/02</u>) }	
A61B 19/0248	{ Furniture specially adapted for surgery or diagnosis, e.g. cabinets, carts, cupboards or tables (supports for surgeons A61B 19/28; medicine cabinets A47B	

67/00; accommodation for nursing A61G 12/00)

racks for work tools B25H 3/04)}

{ Holders for articles, e.g. magnetic holders, racks, stands (holders for suture needles or materials <u>A61B 17/06061</u>; supports as part of surgical instruments <u>A61B 19/26</u>; drapes with means to hold surgical instruments <u>A61B 19/10</u>; hangers for particular articles <u>A47F 7/00</u>; for tooth drills <u>A61C 3/04</u>; for receptacles and tubing attached to beds <u>A61G 7/0503</u>; for pharmaceutical

containers $\underline{A61J\ 1/16}$; for irrigation devices $\underline{A61M\ 3/0266}$; racks for syringes or for hypodermic or infusion needles $\underline{A61M\ 5/008}$; for infusion devices $\underline{A61M\ 5/1414}$; for catheters $\underline{A61M\ 25/02}$; holding devices for laboratory apparatus $\underline{B01L\ 9/00}$;

A61B 19/0256

A61B 19/026	{ Casings for packaging, protecting or dispensing articles (for endoscopes $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{1/00142}$; for test samples $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{10/0096}$; for sutures $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/06114}$; for ligaturing clips $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/1222}$; for gloves or finger-stalls $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{19/045}$; for dental floss $\underline{A61C}$ $\underline{15/043}$; for dental instruments $\underline{A61C}$ $\underline{19/02}$; for prostheses $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{2/0095}$; for contraceptive devices $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{6/005}$; for bandages or the like $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{15/001}$; for pharmaceutical products $\underline{A61J}$ $\underline{1/00}$; for catheters $\underline{A61M}$ $\underline{25/002}$; in general $\underline{B65D}$, e.g. with dispensing means $\underline{B65D}$ $\underline{83/00}$; for ampoules $\underline{B65D}$ $\underline{85/42}$; for clinical thermometers $\underline{G01K}$ $\underline{1/083}$; for optical fibres $\underline{G02B}$ $\underline{6/444}$; for X-ray films $\underline{G03C}$ $\underline{3/003}$)}
A61B 19/0262	$ \begin{array}{ll} \textbf{ \{ for sharps (for suture needles } \underline{A61B} \ \underline{17/06114} \ ; for scalpel-blades } \ \underline{A61B} \\ \underline{17/3215} \ ; for wound clamps } \underline{A61B} \ \underline{17/105} \ ; for used sharps } \ \underline{A61B} \ \underline{19/0288} \ ; for syringes or for hypodermic or infusion needles } \ \underline{A61M} \ \underline{5/002} \ , \ \underline{A61M} \ \underline{5/3202} \) \ \} \\ \end{array} $
A61B 19/0264	{ Carrying bags, cases, trusses (bags for midwives A61B 17/48; bags in general A45C; first-aid kits A61F 17/00) }
A61B 19/0266	{ Doctors` or nurses` bags }
A61B 19/0271	{ Trays (serving trays <u>A47G 23/06</u>) }
A61B 19/0287	{ Casings for removing or collecting used articles (for sutures A61B 17/06161; accessories for operating tables, e.g. for collecting body wastes A61G 13/10; combustible sputum cups A61J 19/06; sterilising refuse A61L 11/00; for destroying hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/3278; disposal of medical waste by destroying it or transforming it into something useful or harmless B09B 3/0075; for domestic refuse or the like B65F)
A61B 19/0288	{ for sharps (for suture needles <u>A61B 17/06161</u> ; for scalpel-blades <u>A61B 17/3217</u> ; for syringes or for hypodermic or infusion needles <u>A61M 5/3205</u>) }
A61B 19/029	{ for absorbent articles, e.g. bandages, cotton balls, covers, drapes, dressings, garments, gauze, gowns, napkins, sponges, swabs or towels (devices for determining blood loss A61B 5/02042) }
A61B 19/04	 Operating gloves Finger-stalls for operating Devices for treating them, e.g. cleaning, powdering (glove-boxes for manipulating, gloves therefor B25J 21/02)
A61B 19/041	{ Devices for detecting perforations in surgical gloves or finger-stalls }
A61B 19/045	{ Packages or dispensers for gloves or finger-stalls }
A61B 19/08	Surgical drapes (bandages, dressings or absorbent pads A61F 13/00)
A61B 19/081	• • { for protection of instruments, e.g. microscopes (for part of endoscope entering the body A61B 1/00142) }
A61B 19/087	{ for surgery through the lower body openings, e.g. urology, gynaecology }
A61B 19/088	{ Drape material, e.g. laminates; Manufacture thereof }
A61B 19/10	with means to retain or hold surgical implements { (holders for articles $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{19/0256}$) }
A61B 19/12	tubular, e.g. for arms or legs { (A61B 19/087 takes precedence) }
A61B 19/20	. { for stereotaxic surgery (using radio-opaque markers A61B 19/54) }
A61B 19/201	{ with needle or instrument guides, e.g. arcuate slides, ball joints (needle guiding or locating means A61B 17/3403) }
A61B 19/203	{ Fixators for body parts, e.g. head fixators, skull clamps or bite blocks (tables with compression means for mammography A61B 6/0414; tables with patient immobilising means for radiation diagnosis A61B 6/0421); Constructional details thereof, e.g. fixating pins (bone screws or pins A61B 17/86)}

A61B 19/22 A61B 19/2203	{ Manipulators specially adapted for use in surgery } { Surgical robots }
A61B 19/24	• { Devices for expanding tissue, e.g. skin tissue (implements for holding wounds open, surgical tractors <u>A61B 17/02</u> ; implantable mammary prosthesis <u>A61F 2/12</u> ; dilators <u>A61M 29/00</u>) }
A61B 19/26	. { Supports as part of surgical instruments, e.g. articulated arms, headbands (<u>A61B 19/22</u> takes precedence; holders for articles <u>A61B 19/0256</u>) }
A61B 19/28	. { Supports for surgeons, e.g. chairs, hand supports (seats for the dentist or surgeon associated with dental or operating chairs $\underline{A61G\ 15/00}$) }
A61B 19/30	. { Automatic limiting or abutting means, e.g. for safety }
A61B 19/34	. { Cleaning devices specially adapted for surgical instruments (disinfecting <u>A61L 2/00</u> ; cleaning in general <u>B08B</u>) }
A61B 19/36	 { Implements for cleaning or washing surgeon`s hands or patient`s skin (hand-held absorbent pads or swabs containing a cleaning liquid, e.g. in a rupturable reservoir, A61M 35/006) }
A61B 19/38	• { Apparatus for sterile operations, e.g. apparatus fixed to patient for providing an aseptic surgical environment }
A61B 19/40	• { Protection of tissue around surgical sites against effects of non-mechanical surgery, e.g. laser surgery (protection of eyes against laser radiation A61F 9/022) }
A61B 19/42	• { Splash shields for protection of the surgeon, e.g. splash guards connected to the apparatus (<u>A41D 13/00F</u> takes precedence) }
A61B 19/44	. { Identification means for patients or instruments, e.g. identification tags }
A61B 19/46	. { Measuring instruments not otherwise provided for (for implanting artificial joints A61F 2/4657) }
A61B 19/50	. { Computer-aided planning, simulation or modeling of a surgical operation }
A61B 19/52	 { Image-producing devices or illumination devices not otherwise provided for, e.g. operation microscopes; Operation lamp handles }
A61B 19/5202	{ Devices for illuminating a surgical field }
A61B 19/5212	• Image-producing devices, e.g. surgical cameras (A61B 19/5223 , A61B 19/5225 take precedence) }
A61B 19/5223	{ Surgical microscopes }
A61B 19/5225	{ Surgical systems with images on a monitor during operation }
A61B 19/5244	{ Systems for tracking the position of an instrument during image guided surgery, e.g. surgical navigation systems }
A61B 19/54	• { Markers, e.g. radio-opaque or breast lesions markers (mechanical markers for eye-keratomy <u>A61F 9/0136</u> ; markers in surgical tampons or sponges <u>A61F 13/44</u> ; markers on catheters <u>A61M 25/0108</u>) }

A61B 19/56

{ User interfaces for surgical systems }

Guide heading:

A61B 2010/00

Other methods or instruments for diagnosis, e.g. instruments for taking a cell sample, for biopsy, for vaccination diagnosis (vaccination prophylaxis, vaccination therapy $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/20}$)

Sex determination

Ovulation-period determination (menstruation tables G06C 3/00)

Throat striking implements

NOTE

Attention is drawn to group A61F 13/15 which provides for swabs

A61B 2010/0003 including means for analysis by an unskilled person A61B 2010/0006 involving a colour change A61B 2010/0009 Testing for drug or alcohol abuse A61B 2010/0012 • { Ovulation-period determination (for animals A61D 17/002) } A61B 2010/0016 based on measurement of electric currents, e.g. conductivity tests A61B 2010/0019 based on measurement of temperature A61B 2010/0022 based on measurement of viscosity or visco-elasticity A61B 2010/0025 based on analysis of crystalisation structure A61B 2010/0029 based on time measurement A61B 2010/0032 based on measurement of pH-value A61B 2010/0045 { Devices for taking samples of body liquids (devices for taking blood samples A61B <u>5/1405</u>)} A61B 2010/0054 Ear liquid A61B 2010/0061 Alimentary tract secretions, e.g. biliary, gastric, intestinal, pancreatic secretions A61B 2010/0067 Tear or lachrymal fluid A61B 2010/0074 Vaginal or cervical secretions A61B 2010/0077 Cerebrospinal fluid Interstitial fluid A61B 2010/008 A61B 2010/0083 for taking gas samples A61B 2010/0087 Breath samples

A61B 2010/009

. Various features of diagnostic instruments

A61B 2010/0093 .. slide rules

A61B 2010/02

• { Instruments for taking a cell sample or for biopsy (<u>A61B 10/0038</u> and <u>A61B 10/0045</u> take precedence; needle locating or guiding means <u>A61B 17/3403</u>; samplers for enzymology or microbiology <u>C12M 1/26</u>; sampling or preparing biological specimens <u>G01N 33/48</u>) }

```
A61B 2010/0208
                            Biopsy devices with actuators, e.g. with triggered spring mechanisms
A61B 2010/0216
                            Sampling brushes
                     . .
A61B 2010/0225
                            for taking multiple samples
A61B 2010/0233
                            { Pointed or sharp biopsy instruments }
A61B 2010/025
                               { for taking bone, bone marrow or cartilage samples }
                     . . .
A61B 2010/0258
                                  Marrow samples
                     . . . .
A61B 2010/04
                            Endoscopic instruments
A61B 2010/045
                               Needles (pointed biopsy devices with vacuum aspiration A61B 10/0283)
A61B 2017/00
                     Surgical instruments, devices or methods, e.g. tourniquets ( A61B 18/00 takes
                     precedence; contraceptive devices, pessaries, or applicators therefor A61F 6/00; eye
                     surgery <u>A61F 9/007</u>; ear surgery <u>A61F 11/00</u>)
A61B 2017/00004
                         (bio)absorbable, (bio)resorbable, resorptive (for implantable prostheses A61F
                         2210/0004)
A61B 2017/00008
                     • { Vein tendon strippers ( tube strippers A61M 1/0078 ) }
A61B 2017/00013
                            Cables with a stripper head
A61B 2017/00017
                        Electrical control of surgical instruments
                            Sensing or detecting at the treatment site
A61B 2017/00022
A61B 2017/00026
                               Conductivity or impedance, e.g. of tissue
A61B 2017/0003
                                  of parts of the instruments
A61B 2017/00035
                                  Hq
A61B 2017/00039
                               Electric or electromagnetic phenomena other than conductivity, e.g. capacity,
                               inductivity, Hall effect
A61B 2017/00044
                                  Sensing electrocardiography, i.e. ECG
                     . . . .
A61B 2017/00048
                                     Spectral analysis
                     . . . . .
A61B 2017/00053
                                        Mapping
                     . . . . . .
A61B 2017/00057
                               Light
A61B 2017/00061
                                  spectrum
                     . . . .
A61B 2017/00066
                                  intensity
                     . . . .
A61B 2017/0007
                                     Pyrometers
                     . . . . .
A61B 2017/00075
                               Motion
A61B 2017/00079
                               Radioactivity
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00084
                               Temperature
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00088
                                  using thermistors
A61B 2017/00092
                                  using thermocouples
                     . . . .
A61B 2017/00097
                                     one of the thermometric elements being an electrode or the heating
                     . . . . .
                                     element
A61B 2017/00101
                                  using an array of thermosensors
                      . . . .
A61B 2017/00106
                               ultrasonic
                     . . .
A61B 2017/0011
                                  piezo-electric
                     . . . .
A61B 2017/00115
                            with audible or visual output (with imaging means A61B 2019/5225)
```

A61B 2017/00119	alarm indicating an abnormal situation
A61B 2017/00123	and automatic shutdown
A61B 2017/00128	related to intensity or progress of surgical action
A61B 2017/00132	Setting operation time of a device (<u>A61B 2017/00123</u> takes precedence)
A61B 2017/00137	Details of operation mode
A61B 2017/00141	continuous, e.g. wave
A61B 2017/00146	with multiple frequencies
A61B 2017/0015	applied simultaneously
A61B 2017/00154	pulsed
A61B 2017/00159	Pulse shapes
A61B 2017/00163	starting with a negative pulse
A61B 2017/00168	Spike
A61B 2017/00172	Pulse trains, bursts, intermittent continuous operation
A61B 2017/00176	Two pulses, e.g. second pulse having an effect different from the first one
A61B 2017/00181	Means for setting or varying the pulse energy
A61B 2017/00185	Means for setting or varying the pulse height
A61B 2017/0019	Means for setting or varying the pulse width
A61B 2017/00194	Means for setting or varying the repetition rate
A61B 2017/00199	with a console, e.g. a control panel with a display
A61B 2017/00203	with speech control or speech recognition
A61B 2017/00207	with hand gesture control or hand gesture recognition
A61B 2017/00212	using remote controls
A61B 2017/00216	with eye tracking or head position tracking control
A61B 2017/00221	with wireless transmission of data, e.g. by infrared radiation or radiowaves
A61B 2017/00225	Systems for controlling multiple different instruments, e.g. microsurgical systems
A61B 2017/0023	. disposable
A61B 2017/00234	 { for minimally invasive surgery (<u>A61B 17/0218</u> , <u>A61B 17/0469</u> , <u>A61B 17/12013</u> , <u>A61B 17/1285</u> , <u>A61B 17/29</u> , <u>A61B 17/320016</u> take precedence) }
A61B 2017/00238	Type of minimally invasive operation (<u>A61B 2017/00805</u> takes precedence)
A61B 2017/00243	cardiac
A61B 2017/00247	Making holes in the wall of the heart, e.g. laser Myocardial revascularization
A61B 2017/00252	for by-pass connections, i.e. connections from heart chamber to blood vessel or from blood vessel
A61B 2017/00256	Creating an electrical block
A61B 2017/00261	Discectomy
A61B 2017/00265	Hand assisted surgery, i.e. minimally invasive surgery with at least part of an assisting hand inside the body
A61B 2017/00269	endoscopic mucosal resection EMR
A61B 2017/00274	Prostate operation, e.g. prostatectomy, turp, bhp treatment
A61B 2017/00278	Transorgan operations, e.g. transgastric
A61B 2017/00283	with a device releasably connected to an inner wall of the abdomen during

surgery, e.g. an illumination source A61B 2017/00287 Bags for minimally invasive surgery A61B 2017/00292 mounted on or guided by flexible, e.g. catheter-like, means A61B 2017/00296 mounted on an endoscope A61B 2017/003 Steerable . . . A61B 2017/00305 Constructional details of the flexible means A61B 2017/00309 Cut-outs or slits A61B 2017/00314 Separate linked members A61B 2017/00318 Steering mechanisms A61B 2017/00323 Cables or rods A61B 2017/00327 with actuating members moving in opposite directions A61B 2017/00331 with preformed bends A61B 2017/00336 with a protective sleeve, e.g. retractable or slidable . . . A61B 2017/0034 adapted to be inserted through a working channel of an endoscope . . . A61B 2017/00345 Micromachines, nanomachines, microsystems . . A61B 2017/00349 Needle-like instruments having hook or barb-like gripping means, e.g. for grasping . . suture or tissue (A61B 17/06066 takes precedence) A61B 2017/00353 one mechanical instrument performing multiple functions, e.g. cutting and grasping (channel for multiple instruments A61B 2017/3445; instrument channel A61B 2017/22072; replaceable heads A61B 2017/2931; suction A61M 1/00) A61B 2017/00358 Snares for grasping A61B 2017/00362 Packages or dispensers for MIS instruments (A61B 2017/0479 takes precedence) A61B 2017/00367 Details of actuation of instruments, e.g. relations between pushing buttons, or the like, and activation of the tool, working tip, or the like A61B 2017/00371 Multiple actuation, e.g. pushing of two buttons, or two working tips becoming operational Simultaneous actuation of two tools by simultaneously pushing two buttons A61B 2017/00376 . . . A61B 2017/0038 Simultaneous actuation of two tools by pushing one button or the like Actuation of one tool by pushing two buttons simultaneously A61B 2017/00384 . . . A61B 2017/00389 Button or wheel for performing multiple functions, e.g. rotation of shaft and end . . effector A61B 2017/00393 with means for switching between functions . . . A61B 2017/00398 using powered actuators, e.g. stepper motors, solenoids . . A61B 2017/00402 Piezo electric actuators . . . A61B 2017/00407 Ratchet means . . A61B 2017/00411 actuated by application of energy from an energy source outside the body A61B 2017/00415 having power generation near the working tip of the tool A61B 2017/0042 with special provisions for gripping A61B 2017/00424 ergonomic, e.g. fitting in fist A61B 2017/00429 with a roughened portion . .

A61B 2017/00433

A61B 2017/00438

knurled

connectable to a finger

. . .

. .

```
A61B 2017/00442
                            connectable to wrist or forearm
A61B 2017/00446
                            for use only by lefthanded or only by righthanded persons
                     . .
A61B 2017/00451
                               by lefthanded persons
A61B 2017/00455
                            Orientation indicators, e.g. recess on the handle
A61B 2017/0046
                        with a releasable handle
                         with handle and operating part separable (for prosthetic joint-implanting tools A61F
                         <u>2002/4624</u>)
                            for use with different instruments ( with hole for different instruments A61B
A61B 2017/00464
                            2017/22072)
A61B 2017/00469
                           for insertion of instruments, e.g. guide wire, optical fibre
A61B 2017/00473
                            Distal part, e.g. tip or head ( A61B 2017/00464 takes precedence )
A61B 2017/00477
                        Coupling (A61B 2017/0046 takes precedence)
A61B 2017/00482
                            with a code
A61B 2017/00486
                            Adaptors for coupling parts with incompatible geometries
A61B 2017/00491
                     • { Surgical glue applicators ( surgical adhesives A61L 24/00 ; two-component delivery
                        syringes <u>A61M 5/19</u>)}
A61B 2017/00495
                            for two-component glue
A61B 2017/005
                            hardenable using external energy source, e.g. laser, ultrasound
A61B 2017/00504
                            Tissue welding
                     . .
A61B 2017/00508
                               using laser
A61B 2017/00513
                            Tissue soldering
A61B 2017/00517
                     . . .
                               using laser
A61B 2017/00522
                            Sprayers
                     . .
A61B 2017/00526
                        Methods of manufacturing
A61B 2017/0053
                            Loading magazines or sutures into applying tools
                        pneumatically or hydraulically operated (A61B 2017/22051, A61B 2019/385 take
A61B 2017/00535
                        precedence)
A61B 2017/00539
                            hydraulically
A61B 2017/00544
                            pneumatically
A61B 2017/00548
                               Gas cartridges therefor
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00553
                            using a turbine
A61B 2017/00557
                           inflatable (A61B 2017/22051 takes precedence)
                     . .
A61B 2017/00561
                            creating a vacuum
                     . .
A61B 2017/00566
                               fixation of form upon application of vacuum
                     . . .
A61B 2017/0057
                        { Implements for plugging an opening in the wall of a hollow or tubular organ, e.g. for
                        sealing a vessel puncture or closing a cardiac septal defect ( sutures A61B 17/04;
                        closing rectum or urethra near body surface A61F 2/0009)
A61B 2017/00575
                            for closure at remote site, e.g. closing atrial septum defects
A61B 2017/00579
                               Barbed implements
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00584
                               Clips
                     . . .
```

A61B 2017/00588	Rigid or stiff implements, e.g. made of several rigid parts linked by hinges
A61B 2017/00592	Elastic or resilient implements
A61B 2017/00597	Implements comprising a membrane
A61B 2017/00601	Implements entirely comprised between the two sides of the opening
A61B 2017/00606	Implements H-shaped in cross-section, i.e. with occluders on both sides of the opening
A61B 2017/0061	Implements located only on one side of the opening
A61B 2017/00615	Implements with an occluder on one side of the opening and holding means therefor on the other
A61B 2017/00619	Locking means for locking the implement in expanded state
A61B 2017/00623	Introducing or retrieving devices therefor
A61B 2017/00628	T-shaped occluders
A61B 2017/00632	Occluding a cavity, i.e. closing a blind opening
A61B 2017/00637	for sealing trocar wounds through abdominal wall
A61B 2017/00641	for closing fistulae, e.g. anorectal fistulae
A61B 2017/00646	Type of implements
A61B 2017/0065	the implement being an adhesive
A61B 2017/00654	entirely comprised between the two sides of the opening
A61B 2017/00659	located only on one side of the opening
A61B 2017/00663	the implement being a suture
A61B 2017/00668	the implement being a tack or a staple
A61B 2017/00672	Locating means therefor, e.g. bleed back lumen
A61B 2017/00676	promotion of self-sealing of the puncture
A61B 2017/00681	. Aspects not otherwise provided for (not used)
A61B 2017/00685	Archimedes screw
A61B 2017/0069	with universal joint, cardan joint
A61B 2017/00694	with means correcting for movement of or for synchronisation with the body
A61B 2017/00699	correcting for movement caused by respiration, e.g. by triggering
A61B 2017/00703	correcting for movement of heart, e.g. ECG-triggered
A61B 2017/00707	Dummies, phantoms Devices simulating patient or parts of patient
A61B 2017/00712	simulating mathematical properties, e.g. for testing of positioning in the isocentre or focus
A61B 2017/00716	simulating physical properties
A61B 2017/00721	using artificial kidney stones for testing purposes
A61B 2017/00725	Calibration or performance testing
A61B 2017/0073	with means for minimising or preventing pain during treatment
A61B 2017/00734	battery operated
A61B 2017/00738	 part of the tool being offset with respect to a main axis, e.g. for better view for the surgeon
A61B 2017/00743	Type of operation Specification of treatment sites (<u>A61B 2017/00238</u> takes precedence)

```
A61B 2017/00747
                            Dermatology
                     . .
A61B 2017/00752
                               Hair removal or transplantation
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00756
                               Port wine stains
A61B 2017/00761
                               Removing layer of skin tissue, e.g. wrinkles, scars or cancerous tissue
A61B 2017/00765
                               Decreasing the barrier function of skin tissue by radiated energy, e.g. using
                     . . .
                               ultrasound, using laser for skin perforation
A61B 2017/00769
                               Tattoo removal
                     . . .
                               Wart
A61B 2017/00774
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00778
                            Operations on blood vessels ( A61B 2017/22097 , A61B 2017/320741 take
                            precedence)
A61B 2017/00783
                               Valvuloplasty
                            Surgery of the ear
A61B 2017/00787
                     . .
A61B 2017/00792
                            Plastic surgery
                     . .
A61B 2017/00796
                     . .
                            Breast surgery
A61B 2017/008
                               Removal of tumors
A61B 2017/00805
                            Treatment of female stress urinary incontinence
                     . .
A61B 2017/00809
                            Lung operations
                     . .
A61B 2017/00814
                            Surgery of the tongue e.g. glossoplasty
                     . .
A61B 2017/00818
                            Treatment of the gastro-intestinal system
A61B 2017/00823
                               Appendectomy
A61B 2017/00827
                               Treatment of gastro-esophageal reflux
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00831
                        Material properties
A61B 2017/00836
                            corrosion-resistant ( A61B 2017/00853 takes precedence; preventing galvanic or
                            electrolytic corrosion in prostheses A61F 2210/0009)
A61B 2017/0084
                            low friction ( A61B 2017/00853 takes precedence )
A61B 2017/00845
                               of moving parts with respect to each other
A61B 2017/00849
                               with respect to tissue, e.g. hollow organs
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00853
                            low friction, hydrophobic and corrosion-resistant fluorocarbon resin coating (ptf,
                     . .
                            ptfe, polytetrafluoroethylene)
A61B 2017/00858
                            high friction, non-slip (on handles A61B 2017/00429)
                     . .
                            elastic or resilient (for sutures A61B 2017/0618)
A61B 2017/00862
                     . .
A61B 2017/00867
                            shape memory effect (for prostheses A61F 2210/0014)
                     . .
A61B 2017/00871
                               polymeric
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00876
                            magnetic
A61B 2017/0088
                            ceramic
A61B 2017/00884
                            enhancing wound closure
                     . .
A61B 2017/00889
                            antimicrobial, disinfectant
                     . .
A61B 2017/00893
                            pharmaceutically effective
A61B 2017/00898
                            expandable upon contact with fluid
                     . .
A61B 2017/00902
                           transparent or translucent
                     . .
A61B 2017/00907
                               for liaht
                     . . .
A61B 2017/00911
                               for fields applied by a magnetic resonance imaging system
                     . . .
```

```
A61B 2017/00915
                               for radioactive radiation
                      . . .
                                   for X-rays
A61B 2017/0092
                      . . . .
A61B 2017/00924
                                for ultrasonic waves
A61B 2017/00929
                            isolating electrical current
A61B 2017/00933
                            bone or bone-like
A61B 2017/00938
                            hydrophobic
                      . .
A61B 2017/00942
                            hydrophilic
A61B 2017/00946
                            malleable
A61B 2017/00951
                            adhesive
                      . .
A61B 2017/00955
                            thermoplastic
                      . .
A61B 2017/0096
                            self cleaning, e.g. having lotus effect
                      . .
A61B 2017/00964
                            composite
                      . .
A61B 2017/00969
                         used for transplantation
A61B 2017/00973
                         pedal-operated
A61B 2017/00977
                            the depression depth determining the power rate
A61B 2017/00982
                         General structural features
A61B 2017/00986
                            Malecots, e.g. slotted tubes, of which the distal end is pulled to deflect side struts
A61B 2017/00991
                             Telescopic means
A61B 2017/00995
                            having a thin film
A61B 2017/02
                         for holding wounds open
                         Tractors ( { specula A61B 1/32 }; drainage appliances for wounds A61M 27/00 )
                             Cushions or pads, without holding arms, as tissue retainers, e.g. for retracting
A61B 2017/0212
                             viscera
                            { for minimally invasive surgery ( \underline{A61B\ 17/0218} , \underline{A61B\ 17/0281} , \underline{A61B\ 17/0469} ,
A61B 2017/0218
                             A61B 17/12013, A61B 17/1285, A61B 17/29, A61B 17/320016 take precedence)
A61B 2017/0225
                                flexible, e.g. fabrics, meshes, or membranes
A61B 2017/0237
                            for heart surgery (endoscopic heart surgery A61B 2017/00243; endoscopic
                      . .
                            access devices, i.e. trocars, A61B 17/34)
A61B 2017/0243
                                for immobilizing local areas of the heart, e.g. while it beats (trocars attached to
                      . . .
                                inner organs or inner body tissue A61B 2017/3488)
A61B 2017/025
                            { Joint distractors }
A61B 2017/0256
                                for the spine
                      . . .
A61B 2017/0262
                                   with a provision for protecting nerves
                      . . . .
A61B 2017/0268
                                for the knee
                      . . .
A61B 2017/0275
                                for the hip
                      . . .
A61B 2017/0287
                            with elastic retracting members connectable to a frame, e.g. hooked elastic wires
                      . .
A61B 2017/04
                         for suturing wounds
                         Holders or packages for needles or suture materials ( suture materials A61L 17/00 )
```

A61B 2017/0401	Ca	Suture anchors, buttons or pledgets, i.e. means for attaching sutures to bone, artilage or soft tissue; Instruments for applying or removing suture anchors (A61B 7/0642 takes precedence; fixation devices for tendons or ligaments A61F 2/08B6 }
A61B 2017/0403		Dowels (other bone dowels 17:68; dowels for connecting prosthetic parts $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{2002/30436}$)
A61B 2017/0404		Buttons
A61B 2017/0406		Pledgets
A61B 2017/0408		Rivets (other bone rivets 17:68; rivets for connecting prosthetic parts $\underline{\text{K61F}}$ $\underline{\text{2/00T7R}}$)
A61B 2017/0409	•••	Instruments for applying suture anchors (for applying suture clamps, clips or locks $\underline{\sf A61B\ 2017/0488}$)
A61B 2017/0411	•••	Instruments for removing suture anchors (for removing suture clamps, clips or locks $\underline{\text{A61B }2017/049}$)
A61B 2017/0412		having anchoring barbs or pins extending outwardly from suture anchor body
A61B 2017/0414	•••	having a suture-receiving opening, e.g. lateral opening (lateral eyelet for attaching suture to needle <u>A61B 2017/06019</u>)
A61B 2017/0416		Packages or dispensers for suture anchors or for anchor applicators
A61B 2017/0417		T-fasteners
A61B 2017/0419		H-fasteners
A61B 2017/042		plastically deformed during insertion
A61B 2017/0422		by insertion of a separate member into the body of the anchor
A61B 2017/0424		the separate member staying in the anchor after placement
A61B 2017/0425		the anchor or the separate member comprising threads, e.g. a set screw in the anchor
A61B 2017/0427		having anchoring barbs or pins extending outwardly from the anchor body
A61B 2017/0429		the barbs being expanded by a mechanical mechanism which also locks them in the expanded state
A61B 2017/043		by insertion of a separate spreading member into the anchor
A61B 2017/0432		the separate member staying in the anchor after placement
A61B 2017/0433		the anchor or the separate member comprising threads, e.g. a set screw or a worm gear for moving spreading members
A61B 2017/0435		the barbs being separate elements mechanically linked to the anchor, e.g. by pivots
A61B 2017/0437		the barbs being resilient or spring-like
A61B 2017/0438		slotted, i.e. having a longitudinal slot for enhancing their elasticity
A61B 2017/044		with a threaded shaft, e.g. screws
A61B 2017/0441		the shaft being a rigid coil or spiral
A61B 2017/0443	• • • •	the shaft being resilient and having a coiled or helical shape in the released state
A61B 2017/0445		cannulated, e.g. with a longitudinal through-hole for passage of an instrument
A61B 2017/0446		Means for attaching and blocking the suture in the suture anchor
A61B 2017/0448		Additional elements on or within the anchor
A61B 2017/045		snug fit within the anchor
A61B 2017/0451		Cams or wedges holding the suture by friction
A61B 2017/0453		threaded elements, e.g. set screws

A61B 2017/0454		the anchor being crimped or clamped on the suture
A61B 2017/0456		Surface features on the anchor, e.g. ribs increasing friction between the suture and the anchor
A61B 2017/0458		Longitudinal through hole, e.g. suture blocked by a distal suture kno
A61B 2017/0459		Multiple holes in the anchor through which the suture extends and locking the suture when tension is applied
A61B 2017/0461		with features cooperating with special features on the suture, e.g. protrusions on the suture
A61B 2017/0462		One way system, i.e. also tensioning the suture
A61B 2017/0464	f	or soft tissue
A61B 2017/0469		turing instruments for use in minimally invasive surgery, e.g. endoscopic pery }
A61B 2017/047	i	naving at least one proximally pointing needle located at the distal end of the instrument, e.g. for suturing trocar puncture wounds starting from inside the body (J-shaped suture needles A61B 2017/0608)
A61B 2017/0472	N	Multiple-needled, e.g. double-needled, instruments
A61B 2017/0474	k	Knot pushers
A61B 2017/0475	t	using sutures having a slip knot
A61B 2017/0477	V	vith pre-tied sutures
A61B 2017/0479	F	Packages or dispensers for MIS suturing instruments
A61B 2017/048	f	or reducing heart wall tension, e.g. sutures with a pad on each extremity
A61B 2017/0487	app	ture clamps, clips or locks, e.g. for replacing suture knots; Instruments for lying or removing suture clamps, clips or locks (suture anchors A61B 17/0401; nd clamps or clips A61B 17/08; ligaturing clamps or clips A61B 17/122)
A61B 2017/0488	a	nstruments for applying suture clamps, clips or locks (for applying suture anchors A61B 2017/0409; for applying wound clamps A61B 17/10; for applying ligaturing clamps or clips A61B 17/128)
A61B 2017/049	a	nstruments for removing suture clamps, clips or locks (for removing suture anchors A61B 2017/0411; for removing wound clamps A61B 17/10; for emoving ligaturing clamps or clips A61B 17/128)
A61B 2017/0495	Reir	nforcements for suture lines
A61B 2017/0496	for t	ensioning sutures
A61B 2017/0498	for a	advancing a suture filament along a helical path through tissue
A61B 2017/06	Hold <u>17/3</u>	dles; { Sutures; Needle-suture combinations } ders or packages for needles or suture materials (puncturing needles A61B A4; nerve needles A61C 5/02; hypodermic needles A61M 5/32; { sewing dles D05B 85/00}}
A61B 2017/06004		Means for attaching suture to needle (tipping A61B 17/06195; connecting vire to other metallic objects B21F 15/00)
A61B 2017/06009		having additional means for releasably clamping the suture to the needle, e.g. actuating rod slideable within the needle
A61B 2017/06014		spring-loaded
A61B 2017/06019		by means of a suture-receiving lateral eyelet machined in the needle (lateral opening for attaching suture to suture anchor $\underline{A61B\ 2017/0414}$)
A61B 2017/06023		Multiple eyelets
A61B 2017/06028		by means of a cylindrical longitudinal blind bore machined at the suture-receiving end of the needle, e.g. opposite to needle tip

A61B 2017/06033	using adhesives (glue applicators <u>A61B 17/00491</u> ; for connecting prosthetic parts <u>A61F 2002/30448</u>)	3		
A61B 2017/06038	soldered or brazed or welded (for connecting prosthetic parts K61F 2/00T9))		
A61B 2017/06042	located close to needle tip			
A61B 2017/06047	located at the middle of the needle			
A61B 2017/06052	Needle-suture combinations in which a suture is extending inside a hollow tubular needle, e.g. over the entire length of the needle (hollow suture needles A61B 2017/061)			
A61B 2017/06057	Double-armed sutures, i.e. sutures having a needle attached to each end			
A61B 2017/06066	{ Needles, e.g. needle tip configurations (making needles <u>B21G 1/00</u>) }			
A61B 2017/06071	with an abrupt angle formed between two adjacent sections			
A61B 2017/06076	helically or spirally coiled (for sutures A61B 2017/06171)			
A61B 2017/0608	J-shaped			
A61B 2017/06085	having a blunt tip (blunt dissectors A61B 2017/320044)			
A61B 2017/0609	having sharp tips at both ends, e.g. shuttle needle alternately retained and released by first and second facing jaws of a suturing instrument (MIS suturing instruments A61B 17/0469; jaws of MIS forceps A61b 2017/2926)			
A61B 2017/06095	pliable			
A61B 2017/061	hollow or tubular (suture extending inside a hollow needle <u>A61B</u> 2017/06052; hollow sutures <u>A61B 2017/06185</u>)			
A61B 2017/06104	interconnected at their distal ends, e.g. two hollow needles forming a loop for passing a suture			
A61B 2017/06114	{ Packages or dispensers for needles or sutures (packages for sharps $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{19/0262}$; for dental floss $\underline{A61C}$ $\underline{15/043}$; packages for needles in general $\underline{B65D}$ $\underline{85/24}$)}			
A61B 2017/06142	having needle- or suture- retaining members, e.g. holding tabs or needle parks			
A61B 2017/06147	Foam blocks, e.g. slitted			
A61B 2017/06152	containing a suture wound in a figure-8 configuration			
A61B 2017/06157	containing a suture wound in a sinusoidal or zigzag configuration			
A61B 2017/06166				
A61B 2017/06171	helically or spirally coiled (for needles A61B 2017/06076)			
A61B 2017/06176	with protrusions, e.g. barbs			
A61B 2017/0618	elastic, e.g. stretchable (for prostheses A61F 2210/0057)			
A61B 2017/06185	hollow or tubular (hollow suture needles A61B 2017/061)			
A61B 2017/0619	thermoplastic, e.g. for bonding, welding, fusing or cutting the suture by melting it (suture cutters <u>A61B 17/0467</u> ; ultrasonic cutters <u>A61B 17/320068</u> ; electrically heated instruments <u>A61B 2018/08</u>)	:		
A61B 2017/064	Surgical staples, { i.e. penetrating the tissue }			
A61B 2017/0641	having at least three legs as part of one single body			
A61B 2017/0645	being elastically deformed for insertion			
A61B 2017/0646	for insertion into cartillege, e.g. meniscus			
A61B 2017/0647	having one single leg, e.g. tacks			
A61B 2017/0648	threaded, e.g. tacks with a screw thread			

A61B 2017/0649	Coils or spirals
A61B 2017/068	• { Surgical staplers, e.g. containing multiple staples or clamps } (staplers containing only one staple A61B 17/10 ; magazines or containers for staples A61B 17/105 ; for performing anastomosis A61B 17/115 ; { staplers in general B25C 5/00 })
A61B 2017/0688	Packages or dispensers for surgical staplers
A61B 2017/072	 for applying a row of staples in a single action, [e.g. the staples being applied simultaneously]
A61B 2017/07214	Stapler heads
A61B 2017/07221	curved
A61B 2017/07228	Arrangement of the staples
A61B 2017/07235	containing different staples, e.g. staples of different shapes, sizes or materials
A61B 2017/07242	achieving different staple heights during the same shot, e.g. using an anvil anvil having different heights or staples of different sizes
A61B 2017/0725	with settable gap between anvil and cartridge, e.g. for different staple heights at different shots
A61B 2017/07257	characterised by its anvil
A61B 2017/07264	characterised by its staple forming cavities, e.g. geometry or material
A61B 2017/07271	characterised by its cartridge
A61B 2017/07278	characterised by its sled or its staple holder
A61B 2017/07285	characterised by its cutter
A61B 2017/08	 Wound clamps { or clips, i.e. not or only partly penetrating the tissue (suture bridges A61B 17/0466); Devices for bringing together the edges of a wound }
A61B 2017/081	Tissue approximator (A61B 2017/1103 , A61B 17/8866 take precedence)
A61B 2017/085	{ with adhesive layer }
A61B 2017/086	having flexible threads, filaments, laces or wires, e.g. parallel threads, extending laterally from a strip, e.g. for tying to opposing threads extending from a similar strip
A61B 2017/088	Sliding fasteners
A61B 2017/11	for performing anastomosis Buttons for anastomosis
A61B 2017/1103	Approximator
A61B 2017/1107	for blood vessels
A61B 2017/111	with means for removing a constriction after performing anastomosis
A61B 2017/1114	{ of the digestive tract, e.g. bowels or oesophagus }
A61B 2017/1117	adapted for discharge after necrotisation, e.g. by evacuation, expulsion or excretion
A61B 2017/1121	adapted for performing tissue or graft eversion
A61B 2017/1125	Forceps, specially adapted for performing or assisting anastomosis
A61B 2017/1132	End-to-end connections
A61B 2017/1135	 End-to-side connections, e.g. T- or Y-connections (Y-shaped blood vessel prostheses <u>A61F 2002/065</u>)
A61B 2017/1139	Side-to-side connections, e.g. shunt or X-connections
A61B 2017/1142	Purse-string sutures

A61B 2017/115	Staplers { for performing anastomosis in a single operation }
A61B 2017/1157	applying the staples radially
A61B 2017/12	 for ligaturing or otherwise compressing tubular parts of the body, e.g. blood vessels, umbilical cord (specially adapted for vas deferens or fallopian tubes <u>A61F 6/20</u>; materials for ligaturing blood vessels <u>A61L 17/00</u>)
A61B 2017/12004	for haemostasis, for prevention of bleeding
A61B 2017/12009	{ Implements for ligaturing other than by clamps or clips, e.g. using a loop with a slip knot }
A61B 2017/12018	Elastic band ligators
A61B 2017/12022	{ Occluding by internal devices, e.g. balloons or releasable wires (plugging an opening in the wall of an organ <u>A61B 17/0057</u> ; occluders for the cervical canal <u>A61F 6/146</u> ; vas deferens occluders <u>A61F 6/20</u>)}
A61B 2017/1205	Introduction devices
A61B 2017/12054	Details concerning the detachment of the occluding device from the introduction device
A61B 2017/12059	Joint of soluble material
A61B 2017/12063	electrolytically detachable
A61B 2017/12068	detachable by heat
A61B 2017/12072	the heat created by laser light
A61B 2017/12077	Joint changing shape upon application of heat, e.g. bi-metal or reversible thermal memory
A61B 2017/12081	detachable by inflation
A61B 2017/12086	magnetically detachable
A61B 2017/1209	detachable by electrical current or potential, e.g. electroactive polymer
A61B 2017/12095	Threaded connection
A61B 2017/12127	Double occlusion, e.g. for creating blood-free anastomosis site
A61B 2017/122	Clamps or clips, { e.g. for the umbilical cord (for the vas deferens A61F 6/206) }
A61B 2017/1225	for clipping and cutting in a single operation
A61B 2017/14	. Surgical saws ({ $\underline{A61B\ 17/1637}$ takes precedence } ; tooth saws $\underline{A61C\ 3/12}$; { saws for jaw bone $\underline{A61C\ 8/0089}$ } ; cast-cutting saws $\underline{A61F\ 15/02}$) ; { Accessories therefor }
	WARNING
	New subgroups of <u>A61B 17/14</u> are not complete, pending a reorganisation. See provisionally also group <u>A61B 17/14</u>
A61B 2017/143	Chain saws
A61B 2017/145	Wire or band saws
A61B 2017/146	Circular saw
A61B 2017/16	. { Bone cutting, breaking or removal means other than saws, e.g. } Osteoclasts Drills or chisels for bones Trepans { (arthroscopic bone cutters <u>A61B 17/320016</u> ; dental implant drills potentially for other surgical use <u>A61C 8/0089</u> ; bone grinders <u>A61F 2/4644</u> , <u>A22C 17/06</u> ; <u>A61B 17/1662</u> takes precedence over all other subgroups except <u>A61B 17/17</u>)

WARNING

New groups <u>A61B 17/1679</u>, <u>A61B 17/1682</u>, <u>A61B 17/1684</u>, <u>A61B 17/1686</u>, <u>A61B 17/1688</u>, <u>A61B 17/1691</u> and <u>A61B 17/1693</u> are not complete, pending a reorganisation. See provisionally also group <u>A61B 17/16</u> and subgroups

A61B 2017/1602	Mills
A61B 2017/1644	{ using fluid other than turbine drive fluid }
A61B 2017/1648	as cutting jet
A61B 2017/1651	for cooling
A61B 2017/1653	for lubrication
A61B 2017/17	Guides { or aligning means } for drills, { mills, pins or wires }
A61B 2017/1739	{ specially designed for particular parts of the body (A61B 17/1703 takes precedence) }
A61B 2017/1771	for the ear
A61B 2017/1775	for the foot or ankle
A61B 2017/1778	for the shoulder
A61B 2017/1782	for the hand or wrist
A61B 2017/1785	for the sinus or nose
A61B 2017/1789	for the sternum
A61B 2017/1792	for the ribs
A61B 2017/22	 Implements for squeezing-off ulcers or the like on { the inside of } inner organs of the body Implements for scraping-out cavities of body organs, e.g. bones Calculus removers Calculus smashing apparatus; { Apparatus for removing obstructions in blood vessels, not otherwise provided for (dilators A61M 29/00) }
A61B 2017/22001	Angioplasty, e.g. PCTA
A61B 2017/22002	preventing restenosis
A61B 2017/22004	{ using mechanical vibrations, e.g. ultrasonic shock waves (<u>A61B 17/225</u> takes precedence) }
A61B 2017/22005	Effects, e.g. on tissue
A61B 2017/22007	Cavitation or pseudocavitation, i.e. creation of gas bubbles generating a secondary shock wave when collapsing
A61B 2017/22008	used or promoted
A61B 2017/22009	reduced or prevented
A61B 2017/22011	Combined types of vibration, e.g. ultrasonic and electrohydraulic
A61B 2017/22012	{ in direct contact with, or very close to, the obstruction or concrement (for removing obstructions in blood vessels by laser A61B 18/245) }
A61B 2017/22014	 the ultrasound transducer being outside patient`s body with an ultrasound transmission member with a wave guide with a vibrated guide wire (not applied in A61B 17/22B2)
A61B 2017/22015	
	with details of the transmission member

A61B 2017/22018		segmented along its length
A61B 2017/2202		{ the ultrasound transducer being inside patient`s body at the distal end of the catheter }
A61B 2017/22021		electric leads passing through the catheter
A61B 2017/22024		with a part reflecting mechanical vibrations, e.g. for focusing
A61B 2017/22025		applying a shock wave (A61B 2017/22091 takes precedence)
A61B 2017/22027		Features of transducers
A61B 2017/22028		arrays, e.g. phased arrays
A61B 2017/22031		{ Gripping instruments, e.g. forceps, for removing or smashing calculi (<u>A61B 17/221</u> takes precedence) }
A61B 2017/22034		for gripping the obstruction or the tissue part from inside
A61B 2017/22035		for retrieving or repositioning foreign objects
A61B 2017/22037		Fecal impaction removal
A61B 2017/22038		with a guide wire
A61B 2017/22039		eccentric
A61B 2017/22041		outside the catheter
A61B 2017/22042		Details of the tip of the guide wire
A61B 2017/22044		with a pointed tip
A61B 2017/22045	• • •	fixed to the catheter guiding tip
A61B 2017/22047		Means for immobilising the guide wire in the patient
A61B 2017/22048		Balloons
A61B 2017/22049		Means for locking the guide wire in the catheter
A61B 2017/22051	• •	with an inflatable part, e.g. balloon, for positioning, blocking, or immobilisation (A61B 2017/22048, A61B 2017/3486 take precedence)
A61B 2017/22052		eccentric
A61B 2017/22054		with two balloons
A61B 2017/22055		with three or more balloons
A61B 2017/22057		Optical properties
A61B 2017/22058		reflective
A61B 2017/22059		transparent
A61B 2017/22061		for spreading elements apart
A61B 2017/22062		to be filled with liquid
A61B 2017/22064		transparent liquid
A61B 2017/22065		Functions of balloons (dilating A61M 29/02)
A61B 2017/22067		Blocking Occlusion (<u>A61B 2017/22054</u> takes precedence)]
A61B 2017/22068		Centering
A61B 2017/22069		Immobilising Stabilising
A61B 2017/22071		Steering
A61B 2017/22072		with an instrument channel, e.g. for replacing one instrument by the other (in cannulas $\underline{\text{A61B 17/3417}}$)
A61B 2017/22074		the instrument being only slidable in a channel, e.g. advancing optical fibre

```
through a channel
A61B 2017/22075
                                  with motorized advancing or retracting means
                                  with a part piercing the tissue ( A61B 2017/22044 takes precedence )
A61B 2017/22077
A61B 2017/22078
                               for rotating the instrument within a channel, e.g. an optical fibre
A61B 2017/22079
                            with suction of debris
A61B 2017/22081
                            Treatment of vulnerable plaque
A61B 2017/22082
                            after introduction of a substance
A61B 2017/22084
                               stone- or thrombus-dissolving
                     . . .
A61B 2017/22085
                               light-absorbing ( A61B 2017/22087 takes precedence )
                      . . .
A61B 2017/22087
                               photodynamic
                      . . .
                               ultrasound absorbing, drug activated by ultrasound
A61B 2017/22088
A61B 2017/22089
                               Gas-bubbles
A61B 2017/22091
                               Explosive
A61B 2017/22092
                               Lubricant
                      . . .
A61B 2017/22094
                            for crossing total occlusions, i.e. piercing
A61B 2017/22095
                               accessing a blood vessel true lumen from the sub-intimal space
                      . . .
A61B 2017/22097
                            Valve removal in veins
A61B 2017/22098
                            Decalcification of valves
A61B 2017/221
                            Gripping devices in the form of loops or baskets { for gripping calculi or similar
                            types of obstructions ( surgical snare instruments A61B 17/32056 ) }
A61B 2017/2212
                               having a closed distal end, e.g. a loop
                      . . .
A61B 2017/2215
                               having an open distal end
A61B 2017/2217
                               single wire changing shape to a gripping configuration
A61B 2017/225
                            for extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL), e.g. by using ultrasonic waves
A61B 2017/2251
                               { characterised by coupling elements between the apparatus, e.g. shock wave
                               apparatus or locating means, and the patient, e.g. details of bags, pressure
                               control of bag on patient }
A61B 2017/2253
                                  using a coupling gel or liquid
                      . . . .
A61B 2017/24
                        for use in the oral cavity, larynx, bronchial passages or nose (for medical inspection of
                         cavities or tubes in the body A61B 1/00)
                         Tongue scrapers
A61B 2017/242
                            for bronchial passages
A61B 2017/246
                            for cleaning of the nose
A61B 2017/248
                            Operations for treatment of snoring, e.g. uvulopalatoplasty
A61B 2017/28
                         Surgical forceps ( { for holding suture needles or materials A61B 17/0483 ; for
                         removing or smashing calculi A61B 17/221; surgical scissors A61B 17/3201;
                         obstetrical forceps A61B 17/44; for inserting intraocular lenses A61F 2/1662;
                         hand-held gripping tools in general B25B 7/00 ])
A61B 2017/2808
                            Clamp, e.g. towel clamp
A61B 2017/2812
                            { with a single pivotal connection ( A61B 17/29 takes precedence ) }
A61B 2017/282
                               { Jaws }
A61B 2017/2825
                                  Inserts of different material in jaws
A61B 2017/2829
                                  with a removable cover
                      _ _ _ _
```

A61B 2017/2833	{ Locking means }
A61B 2017/2837	with a locking ratchet
A61B 2017/2841	{ Handles }
A61B 2017/2845	with a spring pushing the handle back
A61B 2017/29	Forceps for use in minimally invasive surgery
A61B 2017/2901	Details of shaft
A61B 2017/2902	characterized by features of the actuating rod
A61B 2017/2903	transferring rotary motion
A61B 2017/2904	curved, but rigid
A61B 2017/2905	flexible
A61B 2017/2906	Multiple forceps
A61B 2017/2908	Multiple segments connected by articulations
A61B 2017/2909	{ Handles }
A61B 2017/291	the position of the handle being adjustable with respect to the shaft
A61B 2017/2911	· · · · rings
A61B 2017/2912	transmission of forces to actuating rod or piston
A61B 2017/2913	cams or guiding means
A61B 2017/2915	arcuate shaped guiding means
A61B 2017/2916	pins in guiding slots
A61B 2017/2917	with flexible part
A61B 2017/2918	flexible handles
A61B 2017/2919	details of linkages or pivot points
A61B 2017/292	connection of actuating rod to handle, e.g. ball end in recess
A61B 2017/2922	toggle linkages
A61B 2017/2923	Toothed members, e.g. rack and pinion
A61B 2017/2924	Translation movement of handle without rotating movement
A61B 2017/2925	· · · · Pistol grips
A61B 2017/2926	Details of heads or jaws
A61B 2017/2927	the angular position of the head being adjustable with respect to the shaft
A61B 2017/2929	with a head rotatable about the longitudinal axis of the shaft
A61B 2017/293	with means preventing relative rotation between the shaft and the actuating rod
A61B 2017/2931	with releasable head
A61B 2017/2932	Transmission of forces to jaw members
A61B 2017/2933	camming or guiding means
A61B 2017/2934	arcuate shaped guiding means
A61B 2017/2936	Pins in guiding slots
A61B 2017/2937	with flexible part
A61B 2017/2938	Independentently actuatable jaw members, e.g. two actuating rods
A61B 2017/2939	Details of linkages or pivot points
A61B 2017/294	Connection of actuating rod to jaw, e.g. releasable
A61B 2017/2941	Toggle linkages

```
A61B 2017/2943
                                     Toothed members, e.g. rack and pinion
                     . . . . .
A61B 2017/2944
                                     Translation of jaw members
                     . . . . .
A61B 2017/2945
                                  Curved jaws
A61B 2017/2946
                               Locking means
                               Pivots
A61B 2017/2947
A61B 2017/2948
                               Sealing means, e.g. for sealing the interior from fluid entry
                     . . .
A61B 2017/30
                        Surgical pincettes { without pivotal connections } ( { for holding suture needles or
                         materials A61B 17/0483 }; wound clamps A61B 17/08; { hand-held gripping tools
                         without pivotal connections in general B25B 9/02 })
A61B 2017/301
                            with three leas
A61B 2017/303
                            with four or more legs
                     . .
A61B 2017/305
                            Tweezer like handles with tubular extensions, inner slidable actuating members
                            and distal tools, e.g. microsurgical instruments
A61B 2017/306
                            holding by means of suction
A61B 2017/308
                               with suction cups
                     . . .
A61B 2017/32
                        Surgical cutting instruments { ( A61B 18/042 takes precedence; suture cutters A61B
                         17/0467; instruments for ligaturing or cutting A61B 17/128; instruments for rupturing
                         the amniotic membrane A61B 17/4208; specially adapted knives for eye surgery
                         A61F 9/0133)}
A61B 2017/320004
                            abrasive
                     . .
A61B 2017/320008
                               Scrapers
                      . . .
A61B 2017/320012
                               Brushes
                     . . .
                            { Endoscopic cutting instruments e.g. arthroscopes, resectoscopes (A61B 10/0233
A61B 2017/320016
                            , A61B 17/29 , A61B 17/3207 take precedence ) }
A61B 2017/32002
                               { with continuously rotating, oscillating or reciprocating cutting instruments }
                                  Morcellators, e.g. having a hollow cutting tube with an annular cutter for
A61B 2017/320024
                                  morcellating and removing tissue
A61B 2017/320028
                                  with reciprocating movements
A61B 2017/320032
                                  Details of the rotating or oscillating shaft, e.g. using a flexible shaft
A61B 2017/32004
                               having a laterally movable cutting member at its most distal end which remains
                               within the contours of said end
A61B 2017/320044
                            Blunt dissectors (blunt suture needles A61B 2017/06085)
A61B 2017/320048
                               Balloon dissectors
                     . . .
A61B 2017/320052
                            Guides for cutting instruments (by marking A61B 2019/545)
                     . .
A61B 2017/320056
                            Tunnelers
A61B 2017/32006
                            with a cutting strip, band or chain, e.g. like a chainsaw
A61B 2017/320064
                            with tissue or sample retaining means
A61B 2017/320068
                            { using mechanical vibrations, e.g. ultrasonic ( A61B 17/22012 , A61C 3/03 and
                            A61F 9/00745 take precedence ) }
A61B 2017/320072
                               Working tips with special features, e.g. extending parts
A61B 2017/320076
                                  Tissue manipulating surface
                     . . . .
A61B 2017/32008
                                  preventing clogging of suction channel
A61B 2017/320084
                               Irrigation sleeves
A61B 2017/320088
                               with acoustic insulation, e.g. elements for damping vibrations between horn and
                     . . .
```

	surrounding sheath		
A61B 2017/320096	with transverse or torsional motion		
A61B 2017/3203	Fluid jet cutting instruments		
A61B 2017/32032	using cavitation of the fluid		
A61B 2017/32035	with gas or air		
A61B 2017/3205	Excision instruments		
A61B 2017/3207	Atherectomy devices { working by cutting or abrading; Similar devices specially adapted for non-vascular obstructions (<u>A61B 17/32037</u> takes precedence; endoscopic cutting instruments <u>A61B 17/320016</u>) }		
A61B 2017/320716	comprising means for preventing embolism by dislodged material		
A61B 2017/320733	with a flexible cutting or scraping element, e.g. with a whip-like distal filament member		
A61B 2017/320741	for stripping the intima or the internal plaque from a blood vessel, e.g. for endarterectomy		
A61B 2017/320758	{ with a rotating cutting instrument, e.g. motor driven (<u>A61B 17/320725</u> , <u>A61B 17/32075</u> and <u>A61B 17/320783</u> take precedence; for removing intra-ocular material <u>A61F 9/00763</u> ; endoscopic rotatable cutting instruments <u>A61B 17/32002</u>)		
A61B 2017/320766	eccentric		
A61B 2017/320775	Morcellators, impeller or propeller like means		
A61B 2017/320783	{ through side-hole, e.g. sliding or rotating cutter inside catheter }		
A61B 2017/320791	with cutter extending outside the cutting window		
A61B 2017/3209	Incision instruments		
A61B 2017/32096	for slowly cutting through tissue, e.g stent like temporary implants having sharp edges		
A61B 2017/3211	Surgical scalpels, knives Accessories therefor		
A61B 2017/32113	with extendable or retractable guard or blade		
A61B 2017/32116	with means for improving the rigidity of the blade, e.g. with a reinforcing rib		
A61B 2017/322	Skin grafting apparatus		
A61B 2017/3225	with processing of harvested tissue		
A61B 2017/34	. Trocars Puncturing needles { (pointed biopsy instruments <u>A61B 10/0233</u> ; devices for piercing the ear-lobes <u>A44C 7/001</u> ; seals or hemostasis valves <u>A61M 39/06</u>) }		
A61B 2017/3403	{ Needle locating or guiding means (guides for suture needles <u>A61B 17/0482</u> ; guiding or tracking by nuclear magnetic resonance <u>G01R 33/285</u>) }		
A61B 2017/3405	using mechanical guide means		
A61B 2017/3407	including a base for support on the body		
A61B 2017/3409	including needle or instrument drives		
A61B 2017/3411	with a plurality of holes, e.g. holes in matrix arrangement		
A61B 2017/3413	guided by ultrasound		
A61B 2017/3417	{ Details of tips or shafts, e.g. grooves, expandable, bendable; Multiple coaxial sliding cannulas, e.g. for dilating (syringe needles <u>A61M 5/32</u> ; dilators <u>A61M 29/00</u>) }		
A61B 2017/3419	Sealing means between cannula and body		

A61B 2017/3421	{ Cannulas }
A61B 2017/3423	{ Access ports, e.g. toroid shape introducers for instruments or hands (access sites for liquids A61M 1/00S)}
A61B 2017/3425	for internal organs, e.g. heart ports
A61B 2017/3427	for intercostal space
A61B 2017/3429	having a unitary compressible body, e.g made of silicone or foam
A61B 2017/3433	with different outer diameters of the cannula
A61B 2017/3435	using everted sleeves
A61B 2017/3437	with means for removing or absorbing fluid e.g. wicks or absorbent pads
A61B 2017/3439	{ with means for changing the inner diameter of the cannula, e.g. expandable (<u>A61B 17/3423</u> , <u>A61B 17/3431</u> take precedence; catheters <u>A61M 25/0662</u>) }
A61B 2017/3441	with distal sealing means
A61B 2017/3443	with means for adjusting the length of a cannula
A61B 2017/3445	used as instrument channel for multiple instruments (catheters A61B 2017/22072)
A61B 2017/3447	Linked multiple cannulas
A61B 2017/3449	whereby the instrument channels merge into one single channel
A61B 2017/345	for introduction into a natural body opening
A61B 2017/3452	for the rectum, e.g. for hemorrhoid surgery
A61B 2017/3454	Details of tips
A61B 2017/3456	blunt
A61B 2017/3458	threaded
A61B 2017/346	with wings
A61B 2017/3462	{ with means for changing the diameter or the orientation of the entrance port of the cannula, e.g. for use with different-sized instruments, reduction ports, adapter seals (expandable cannulas <u>A61B 17/3417</u>) }
A61B 2017/3464	with means acting on inner surface of valve or seal for expanding or protecting, e.g. inner pivoting fingers
A61B 2017/3466	for simultaneous sealing of multiple instruments
A61B 2017/347	Locking means, e.g. for locking instrument in cannula
A61B 2017/348	 Means for supporting the trocar against the body or retaining the trocar inside the body
A61B 2017/3482	inside
A61B 2017/3484	Anchoring means, e.g. spreading-out umbrella-like structure
A61B 2017/3486	Balloon
A61B 2017/3488	Fixation to inner organ or inner body tissue
A61B 2017/349	Trocar with thread on outside
A61B 2017/3492	against the outside of the body
A61B 2017/42	. Gynaecological or obstetrical instruments or methods ({ ligaturing clamps or clips for the umbilical cord A61B 17/122; curettage A61B 17/3207 }; dilators A61M 29/00)
A61B 2017/4216	Operations on uterus, e.g. endometrium
A61B 2017/4225	Cervix uteri
A61B 2017/4233	Operations on Fallopian tubes, e.g. sterilization (A61B 2017/1125 takes

n	r۵	2	de	n	се	١
μ	ᅜ	\overline{c}	uc	71 IV	ノロ	,

A61B 2017/561

	•
A61B 2017/44	Obstetrical forceps
A61B 2017/445	with force indication
A61B 2017/447	with force limitation
A61B 2017/505	. Parasite, e.g. tick, removers
A61B 2017/56	 Surgical instruments or methods for treatment of bones or joints Devices specially adapted therefor { (orthopaedic methods or devices for non-surgical treatment of bones or joints A61F 5/00)}
	<u>NOTE</u>

- group.
- 2. Surgical instruments or devices are classified only in the relevant subgroups

1. Documents concerning exclusively surgical methods are classified only in this

A61B 2017/564		Methods for bone or joint treatment
A61B 2017/565		for surgical correction of axial deviation, e.g. hallux valgus or genu valgus
A61B 2017/567	• •	Joint mechanisms or joint supports in addition to the natural joints and outside the joint gaps
A61B 2017/568		produced with shape and dimensions specific for an individual patient
A61B 2017/58		for osteosynthesis, e.g. bone plates, screws, { setting implements } or the like ($\underline{A61B\ 17/14}$, $\underline{A61B\ 17/16}$ take precedence; { splints $\underline{A61B\ 5/01}$; traction bandages $\underline{A61F\ 13/10}$ })
A61B 2017/60		for external osteosynthesis, e.g. distractors, contractors
A61B 2017/603		with three points of contact, e.g. tripod
A61B 2017/606		with resilient spring element
A61B 2017/68		Internal fixation devices, { including fasteners and spinal fixators, even if a part thereof projects from the skin (bone staples <u>A61B 17/0642</u> ; dental regeneration membranes <u>A61C 8/0006</u>)}

Implants with special means for releasing a drug

WARNING

Subgroups A61B 17/686 and A61B 17/688 are not complete pending a reorganisation. See also A61B 17/68, A61B 17/683 and A61B 17/86

A61B 2017/681	 Alignment, compression, or distraction mechanisms
A61B 2017/70	 Spinal positioners or stabilisers; { Bone stabilisers comprising fluid filler in an implant }
A61B 2017/7073	 with intervertebral connecting element crossing an imaginary spinal median surface
A61B 2017/84	 Fasteners therefor { or fasteners being internal fixation devices }
A61B 2017/86	 { Threaded wires } , pins or screws; { Nuts therefor (A61B 17/72 , A61B 17/74 , A61F 2/4455 take precedence) }

WARNING

Subgroups <u>A61B 17/861</u>, <u>A61B 17/86</u> H, <u>A61B 17/86</u> N, <u>A61B</u> 17/869 and A61B 17/8695 are not complete pending a

nisation. See also $\underline{\text{A61B 17/68}}$, $\underline{\text{A61B 17/86}}$, $\underline{\text{A61B 17/8605}}$ and $\underline{\text{A61B 19/026}}$

A61B 2017/8655	with special features for locking in the bone
A61B 2017/8665	{ Nuts }
A61B 2017/867	with integral locking or clamping means
A61B 2017/8675	clamping effect due to tapering, e.g. conical thread
A61B 2017/868	self-locking due to part of nut being deformed upon tightening
A61B 2017/88	{ Osteosynthesis instruments; } Methods or means for implanting or extracting internal { or external } fixation devices
A61B 2017/8802	{ Equipment for handling bone cement or other fluid fillers (plugs or restrictors for bone cement A61F 2/30723) }
A61B 2017/8805	{ for introducing fluid filler into bone or extracting it (A61B 17/7097 , A61B 17/8833 take precedence; for introducing bone graft A61F 2/4601) }
A61B 2017/8813	Discharging means for excessively introduced fluid fillers, e.g. discharging excess cement
A61B 2017/883	Means for indicating hardening of bone cement
A61B 2017/8833	{ Tools for preparing, e.g. curing, cement or other fluid fillers (B01F takes precedence); Means for supplying cement or other fluid fillers to an introducing tool, e.g. cartridge handling means }
A61B 2017/8838	for mixing, with or without means for supplying the mixed filler to an injecting tool
A61B 2017/8844	Means for determining the viscosity of bone cement
A61B 2017/90	Guides therefor
A61B 2017/92	Impactors or extractors, e.g. for removing intramedullary devices $\{$ (insertion or extraction of artificial joints $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{2/4603}$ $)$ $\}$
A61B 2017/922	Devices for impaction, impact element
A61B 2017/924	Impact element driving means
A61B 2017/925	a spring
A61B 2017/927	Returning means
A61B 2017/928	a spring
A61B 2018/00	Surgical instruments, devices or methods for transferring non-mechanical forms of energy to or from the body (eye surgery <u>A61F 9/007</u> ; ear surgery <u>A61F 11/00</u>)
A61B 2018/00005	. Cooling or heating of the probe or tissue immediately surrounding the probe
A61B 2018/00011	with fluids
A61B 2018/00017	with gas
A61B 2018/00023	closed, i.e. without wound contact by the fluid
A61B 2018/00029	open
A61B 2018/00035	with return means
A61B 2018/00041	Heating, e.g. defrosting
A61B 2018/00047	using Peltier effect

```
A61B 2018/00053
                         Mechanical features of the instrument of device
A61B 2018/00059
                            Material properties
A61B 2018/00065
                               porous
A61B 2018/00071
                               Electrical conductivity
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00077
                                  high, i.e. electrically conducting
A61B 2018/00083
                                  low, i.e. electrically insulating
                      . . . .
A61B 2018/00089
                               Thermal conductivity
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00095
                                  high, i.e. heat conducting
                      . . . .
A61B 2018/00101
                                  low, i.e. thermally insulating
                      . . . .
A61B 2018/00107
                            Coatings on the energy applicator
                      . .
A61B 2018/00113
                               with foam
A61B 2018/00119
                               with metal oxide nitride
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00125
                               with nano structure
                      . . .
A61B 2018/0013
                               non-sticking
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00136
                               with polymer
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00142
                               lubricating
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00148
                               with metal
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00154
                               containing and delivering drugs
                      . . .
A61B 2018/0016
                            Energy applicators arranged in a two- or three dimensional array
                      . .
A61B 2018/00166
                            Multiple lumina
A61B 2018/00172
                            Connectors and adapters therefor
A61B 2018/00178
                               Electrical connectors
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00184
                            Moving parts
                      . .
A61B 2018/0019
                      . . .
                               vibrating
A61B 2018/00196
                               reciprocating lengthwise
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00202
                               rotating
                      . . .
                                  actively driven, e.g. by a motor
A61B 2018/00208
                      . . . .
                            Expandable means emitting energy, e.g. by elements carried thereon
A61B 2018/00214
                      . .
A61B 2018/0022
                               Balloons
A61B 2018/00226
                                  extending from a surface, i.e. Blisters
A61B 2018/00232
                                  having an irregular shape
                      . . . .
A61B 2018/00238
                                  porous
                      . . . .
A61B 2018/00244
                                  adapted to separate target tissue from other tissue
                      . . . .
A61B 2018/0025
                                  Multiple balloons
A61B 2018/00255
                                     arranged one inside another
                      . . . . .
A61B 2018/00261
                                     arranged in a line
                      . . . . .
A61B 2018/00267
                               having a basket shaped structure
                      . . .
A61B 2018/00273
                            Anchoring means for temporary attachment of a device to tissue
                      . .
A61B 2018/00279
                               deployable
A61B 2018/00285
                                  Balloons
                      . . . .
A61B 2018/00291
                               using suction
                      . . .
```

```
A61B 2018/00297
                           Means for providing haptic feedback
A61B 2018/00303
                               active, e.g. with a motor creating vibrations
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00309
                               passive, e.g. palpable click when activating a button
A61B 2018/00315
                        for treatment of particular body parts
A61B 2018/00321
                            Head or parts thereof
A61B 2018/00327
                               Ear, nose or throat
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00333
                            Breast
                     . .
A61B 2018/00339
                            Spine, e.g. intervertebral disc
                     . .
A61B 2018/00345
                            Vascular system
                     . .
A61B 2018/00351
                               Heart
A61B 2018/00357
                                  Endocardium
A61B 2018/00363
                                  Epicardium
                     . . . .
A61B 2018/00369
                                  Heart valves
A61B 2018/00375
                                  Ostium, e.g. ostium of pulmonary vein or artery
                     . . . .
A61B 2018/0038
                                  Foramen ovale
A61B 2018/00386
                                  Coronary vessels
A61B 2018/00392
                                  Transmyocardial revascularisation
                     . . . .
A61B 2018/00398
                               Blood
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00404
                               Blood vessels other than those in or around the heart
                     . . .
A61B 2018/0041
                                  Removal of thrombosis
A61B 2018/00416
                                  Treatment of aneurisms
A61B 2018/00422
                                  Angioplasty
A61B 2018/00428
                                  Severing
                     . . . .
                           Neural system
A61B 2018/00434
                     . .
A61B 2018/0044
                               Spinal chord
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00446
                               Brain
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00452
                            Skin
                     . .
A61B 2018/00458
                     . . .
                               Deeper parts of the skin, e.g. treatment of vascular disorders or port wine stains
A61B 2018/00464
                                  Subcutaneous fat, e.g. liposuction, lipolysis
A61B 2018/0047
                               Upper parts of the skin, e.g. skin peeling or treatment of wrinkles
                               Hair follicles
A61B 2018/00476
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00482
                            Digestive system
                     . .
A61B 2018/00488
                               Esophagus
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00494
                     . . .
                               Stomach, intestines or bowel
A61B 2018/005
                               Rectum
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00505
                            Urinary tract
                     . .
A61B 2018/00511
                               Kidney
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00517
                               Urinary bladder or urethra
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00523
                               Treatment of incontinence
A61B 2018/00529
                           Liver
                     . .
A61B 2018/00535
                               Biliary tract
                     . . .
```

```
A61B 2018/00541
                           Lung or bronchi
A61B 2018/00547
                           Prostate
                     . .
A61B 2018/00553
                           Sphincter
A61B 2018/00559
                           Female reproductive organs
                     . .
A61B 2018/00565
                           Bone
                     . .
A61B 2018/00571
                        for achieving a particular surgical effect
A61B 2018/00577
                           Ablation
                     . .
A61B 2018/00583
                              Coblation, i.e. ablation using a cold plasma
                     . . .
                           Coagulation
A61B 2018/00589
                     . .
                           Cauterization
A61B 2018/00595
A61B 2018/00601
                           Cutting
A61B 2018/00607
                           Coagulation and cutting with the same instrument
                     . .
A61B 2018/00613
                           Irreversible electroporation (reversible electroporation A61N 1/327)
                     . .
A61B 2018/00619
                           Welding
                     . .
A61B 2018/00625
                           Vaporization
                     . .
A61B 2018/0063
                           Sealing
                     . .
A61B 2018/00636
                        Sensing and controlling the application of energy
A61B 2018/00642
                           with feedback, i.e. closed loop control
A61B 2018/00648
                              using more than one sensed parameter
A61B 2018/00654
                              with individual control of each of a plurality of energy emitting elements
                     . . .
A61B 2018/0066
                           without feedback, i.e. open loop control
                     . .
A61B 2018/00666
                           using a threshold value
                     . .
A61B 2018/00672
                              lower
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00678
                              upper
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00684
                           using lookup tables
                     . .
A61B 2018/0069
                           using fuzzy logic
                     . .
A61B 2018/00696
                           Controlled or regulated parameters
A61B 2018/00702
                              Power or energy
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00708
                                  switching the power on or off
                     . . . .
A61B 2018/00714
                              Temperature
                     . . .
A61B 2018/0072
                              Current
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00726
                              Duty cycle
A61B 2018/00732
                              Frequency
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00738
                              Depth, e.g. depth of ablation
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00744
                              Fluid flow
                     . . .
A61B 2018/0075
                              Phase
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00755
                              Resistance or impedance
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00761
                              Duration
                     . . .
A61B 2018/00767
                              Voltage
                     . . .
```

Sensed parameters

A61B 2018/00773

. .

A61B 2018/00779	Power or energy
A61B 2018/00785	Reflected power
A61B 2018/00791	Temperature
A61B 2018/00797	measured by multiple temperature sensors
A61B 2018/00803	with temperature prediction
A61B 2018/00809	measured thermochromatically
A61B 2018/00815	measured by a thermistor
A61B 2018/00821	measured by a thermocouple
A61B 2018/00827	Current
A61B 2018/00833	Differential current
A61B 2018/00839	Bioelectrical parameters, e.g. ECG, EEG
A61B 2018/00845	Frequency
A61B 2018/00851	fundamental
A61B 2018/00857	harmonic
A61B 2018/00863	Fluid flow
A61B 2018/00869	Phase
A61B 2018/00875	Resistance or impedance
A61B 2018/0088	Vibration
A61B 2018/00886	Duration
A61B 2018/00892	Voltage
A61B 2018/00898	Alarms or notifications created in response to an abnormal condition
A61B 2018/00904	Automatic detection of target tissue
A61B 2018/0091	. Handpieces of the surgical instrument or device
A61B 2018/00916	with means for switching or controlling the main function of the instrument or device
A61B 2018/00922	by switching or controlling the treatment energy directly within the hand-piece
A61B 2018/00928	by sending a signal to an external energy source
A61B 2018/00934	the signal being non electric, e.g. pneumatic, hydraulic, optical
A61B 2018/0094	Types of switches or controllers
A61B 2018/00946	slidable
A61B 2018/00952	rotatable
A61B 2018/00958	for switching between different working modes of the main function
A01B 2010/00330	Tot switching between different working modes of the main function
A61B 2018/00964	. Features of probes
A61B 2018/0097	Cleaning probe surfaces
A61B 2018/00976	with scraping means
A61B 2018/00982	. combined with or comprising means for visual or photographic inspections inside the body, e.g. endoscopes
A61B 2018/00988	. Means for storing information, e.g. calibration constants, or for preventing excessive use, e.g. usage, service life counter
A61B 2018/00994	combining two or more different kinds of non-mechanical energy or combining one or more non-mechanical energies with ultrasound.

more non-mechanical energies with ultrasound

A61B 2018/02	 by cooling, e.g. cryogenic techniques (devices for cooling specific reflex points of the body within cell-life limits <u>A61H 39/06</u>)
A61B 2018/0212	using an instrument inserted into a body lumen, e.g. catheter
A61B 2018/0225	using an instrument for clamping tissue, e.g. forceps
A61B 2018/0231	Characteristics of handpieces or probes
A61B 2018/0237	with a thermoelectric element in the probe for cooling purposes
A61B 2018/0243	cooling of the hot side of the junction, e.g. heat sink
A61B 2018/025	by circulating liquid
A61B 2018/0256	by circulating gas, e.g. air
A61B 2018/0262	using a circulating cryogenic fluid
A61B 2018/0268	with restriction of flow
A61B 2018/0275	using porous elements
A61B 2018/0281	using a tortuous path, e.g. formed by fins or ribs
A61B 2018/0287	the fluid flowing through a long thin tube with spiral shape
A61B 2018/0293	using an instrument interstitially inserted into the body, e.g. needle
A61B 2018/04	 by heating (by applying electromagnetic radiation <u>A61B 18/18</u>; hyperthermia using electric or magnetic fields, radiation or ultrasound <u>A61N</u>)
A61B 2018/044	the surgical action being effected by a circulating hot fluid
A61B 2018/046	in liquid form
A61B 2018/048	in gaseous form
A61B 2018/06	caused by chemical reaction, { e.g. moxaburners }
A61B 2018/062	one of the reactants being oxygen
A61B 2018/064	Moxaburners
A61B 2018/066	one of the reactants being oxygen not from the air
A61B 2018/068	none of the reactants being oxygen
A61B 2018/08	by means of electrically-heated probes
A61B 2018/082	{ Probes or electrodes therefor }
A61B 2018/087	using semiconductors as heating element
A61B 2018/12	by passing a current through the tissue to be heated, e.g. high-frequency current
A61B 2018/1206	{ Generators therefor }
A61B 2018/1213	creating an arc
A61B 2018/122	ionizing, with corona
A61B 2018/1226	powered by a battery
A61B 2018/124	switching the output to different electrodes, e.g. sequentially
A61B 2018/1246	characterised by the output polarity
A61B 2018/1253	monopolar
A61B 2018/126	bipolar
A61B 2018/1266	with DC current output
A61B 2018/1273	including multiple generators in one device
A61B 2018/128	generating two or more frequencies
A61B 2018/1286	having a specific transformer

A61B 2018/1293		having means to prevent interference
A61B 2018/14		Probes or electrodes therefor
A61B 2018/1405		Electrodes having a specific shape
A61B 2018/1407		Loop
A61B 2018/141		Snare
A61B 2018/1412		Blade
A61B 2018/1415		multiple blades
A61B 2018/1417		Ball
A61B 2018/142		at least partly surrounding the target, e.g. concave, curved or in the form of a cave
A61B 2018/1422		Hook
A61B 2018/1425		Needle
A61B 2018/1427		with a beveled end
A61B 2018/143		multiple needles
A61B 2018/1432		curved
A61B 2018/1435		Spiral
A61B 2018/1437		whereby the windings of the spiral touch each other such as to create a continuous surface
A61B 2018/144		Wire
A61B 2018/1442		{ Probes having pivoting end effectors, e.g. forceps }
A61B 2018/145		wherein the effectors remain parallel during closing and opening
A61B 2018/1452		including means for cutting (A61B 2018/146 takes precedence)
A61B 2018/1455		having a moving blade for cutting tissue grasped by the jaws
A61B 2018/1457		having opposing blades cutting tissue grasped by the jaws, i.e. combined scissors and pliers
A61B 2018/146		Scissors
A61B 2018/1462		Tweezers
A61B 2018/1465		Deformable electrodes
A61B 2018/1467		using more than two electrodes on a single probe
A61B 2018/147	••••	Electrodes transferring energy by capacitive coupling, i.e. with a dielectricum between electrode and target tissue
A61B 2018/1472		for use with liquid electrolyte, e.g. virtual electrodes
A61B 2018/1475		Electrodes retractable in or deployable from a housing
A61B 2018/1495		Electrodes being detachable from a support structure
A61B 2018/1497		Electrodes covering only part of the probe circumference
A61B 2018/16		Indifferent or passive electrodes for grounding
A61B 2018/162		located on the probe body
A61B 2018/165		Multiple indifferent electrodes
A61B 2018/167		Passive electrodes capacitively coupled to the skin
A61B 2018/18	. by app	olying electromagnetic radiation, e.g. microwaves (radiation therapy A61N 5/00)
A61B 2018/1807	usi	ng light other than laser radiation
A61B 2018/1815	usi	ng microwaves

A61B 2018/1823		Generators therefor
A61B 2018/183		characterised by the type of antenna
A61B 2018/1838		Dipole antennas
A61B 2018/1846		Helical antennas
A61B 2018/1853		Monopole antennas
A61B 2018/1861		with an instrument instered into a body lumen or cavity, e.g. a catheter
A61B 2018/1869		with an instrument interstitially inserted into the body, e.g. needles
A61B 2018/1876		with multiple frequencies
A61B 2018/1884		with non-uniform emissions
A61B 2018/1892		Details of electrical isolations of the antenna
A61B 2018/20	us	sing laser
A61B 2018/2005		with beam delivery through an interstitially insertable device, e.g. needle
A61B 2018/2015		Miscellaneous features
A61B 2018/202		Laser in handpiece
A61B 2018/2025		with a pilot laser
A61B 2018/2035		Beam shaping Optical components therefor (<u>A61B 2018/2255</u> takes precedence)
A61B 2018/204		Attenuator
A61B 2018/2045		Chopper
A61B 2018/205		with electronic means, e.g. acousto-optic
A61B 2018/2055		with mechanical means
A61B 2018/206		the laser light passing along a liquid-filled conduit
A61B 2018/2065	•••	Multiwave Wavelength mixing, e.g. using four or more wavelengths (pilot laser A61B 2018/2025)
A61B 2018/207		mixing two wavelengths
A61B 2018/2075		mixing three wavelengths
A61B 2018/208		with multiple treatment beams not sharing a common path, e.g. non-axial or parallel
A61B 2018/2085		Scanning mechanisms
A61B 2018/209		by movable optical fibre end
A61B 2018/2095		by movable mirror, e.g. galvanometric
A61B 2018/22		the beam being directed along or through a flexible conduit, e.g. an optical fibre; $\{\mbox{ Couplings }\}$, hand-pieces therefor
A61B 2018/2205		Characteristics of fibres
A61B 2018/2211		Plurality of fibres
A61B 2018/2216		braided, helically wound
A61B 2018/2222		Fibre material or composition
A61B 2018/2227		hollow fibre
A61B 2018/2233		solid transparent for far infrared light
A61B 2018/2238		with means for selectively laterally deflecting the tip of the fibre (with balloon $\underline{\text{K61B 17/00H5}}$)]
A61B 2018/2244		Features of optical fibre cables, e.g. claddings
A61B 2018/225		Features of handpieces (A61B 2018/2255 takes precedence)

A61B 2018/2255	Optical elements at the distal end of probe tips
A61B 2018/2261	with scattering, diffusing or dispersing of light
A61B 2018/2266	with a lens, e.g. ball tipped
A61B 2018/2272	with a reflective or refractive surface for deflecting the beam (A61B 2018/2261 , A61B 2018/2266 take precedence)
A61B 2018/2277	with a refractive surface
A61B 2018/2283	with a pivotable mirror
A61B 2018/2288	the optical fibre cable having a curved distal end
A61B 2018/2294	with a diffraction grating
A61B 2018/26	for producing a shock wave, e.g. laser lithotripsy
A61B 2018/263	the conversion of laser energy into mechanical shockwaves taking place in a liquid
A61B 2018/266	the conversion of laser energy into mechanical shockwaves taking place in a part of the probe
A61B 2019/00	Instruments, implements or accessories for surgery or diagnosis not covered by any of the groups $\underline{\text{A61B 1/00}}$ to $\underline{\text{A61B 17/00}}$, e.g. for stereotaxis, sterile operation, luxation treatment, wound edge protectors ({ surgeon`s or patient`s gowns or dresses, surgical masks $\underline{\text{A41D 13/00}}$ }; devices for carrying-off, for treatment of, or for carrying-over, body liquids $\underline{\text{A61M 1/00}}$)
	WARNING
	Groups A61B 19/20 - A61B 19/56L do not correspond to former or current IPC groups.
	Concordance CPC : IPC for these groups is as follows: - <u>A61B 19/20</u> - <u>A61B 19/56</u> : <u>A61B 19/00</u>
A61B 2019/02	<u> </u>
A61B 2019/02 A61B 2019/0201	A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for
	A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) }
A61B 2019/0201	 A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202	 A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202 A61B 2019/0203	 A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover closable by rotation of two concentric cylinders with corresponding lateral openings, about their
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202 A61B 2019/0203 A61B 2019/0204	 A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover closable by rotation of two concentric cylinders with corresponding lateral openings, about their common longitudinal axis
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202 A61B 2019/0203 A61B 2019/0204 A61B 2019/0205	 A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover closable by rotation of two concentric cylinders with corresponding lateral openings, about their common longitudinal axis of two concentric parallelepipeds about a common longitudinal axis
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202 A61B 2019/0203 A61B 2019/0204 A61B 2019/0205 A61B 2019/0206	. Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors' bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02)} having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover closable by rotation of two concentric cylinders with corresponding lateral openings, about their common longitudinal axis of two concentric parallelepipeds about a common longitudinal axis about the central longitudinal axis perpendicular to the lid plane
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202 A61B 2019/0203 A61B 2019/0204 A61B 2019/0205 A61B 2019/0206 A61B 2019/0208	A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors' bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover closable by rotation of two concentric cylinders with corresponding lateral openings, about their common longitudinal axis of two concentric parallelepipeds about a common longitudinal axis about the central longitudinal axis perpendicular to the lid plane about a lateral axis perpendicular to the lid plane
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202 A61B 2019/0203 A61B 2019/0204 A61B 2019/0205 A61B 2019/0206 A61B 2019/0208 A61B 2019/0209	A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors' bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover closable by rotation of two concentric cylinders with corresponding lateral openings, about their common longitudinal axis of two concentric parallelepipeds about a common longitudinal axis about the central longitudinal axis perpendicular to the lid plane about a lateral axis perpendicular to the lid plane about a lateral axis in the lid plane
A61B 2019/0201 A61B 2019/0202 A61B 2019/0203 A61B 2019/0204 A61B 2019/0205 A61B 2019/0206 A61B 2019/0208 A61B 2019/0209 A61B 2019/021	A61B 19/00 Protective casings or covers for appliances or instruments, e.g. boxes or sterile covers Instrument tables or cupboards Doctors` bags { (cleaning devices for surgical instruments A61B 19/34; instrument-protective drapes A61B 19/081; for sterilising articles A61L 2/00; for cleaning for sterilising hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/001; for preservation of living parts of the human or animal body A01N 1/02) } having adhesive means, e.g. an adhesive strip with a lid or cover closable by rotation of two concentric cylinders with corresponding lateral openings, about their common longitudinal axis of two concentric parallelepipeds about a common longitudinal axis about the central longitudinal axis perpendicular to the lid plane about a lateral axis perpendicular to the lid plane about a transverse axis in the lid plane

A61B 2019/0214		the height of the lid being adjustable with respect to the casing sidewalls
A61B 2019/0216		closable by a combination of rotation and translation
A61B 2019/0217		Bayonet coupling
A61B 2019/0218		by screwing
A61B 2019/0219		Peelable cover
A61B 2019/022		with additional sealing means, e.g. O-ring
A61B 2019/0221		Types of closures or fasteners (using adhesives A61B 2019/0201)
A61B 2019/0222		Cooperating dimples
A61B 2019/0224		Press-buttons
A61B 2019/0225		Locking clamps (A61B 2019/0229 takes precedence)
A61B 2019/0226		Draw-strings (ties <u>A61B 2019/0228</u>)
A61B 2019/0227		Plugs, e.g. rubber plugs
A61B 2019/0228		Ties (draw-strings <u>A61B 2019/0226</u>)
A61B 2019/0229		Toggle latches or clamps (locking clamps <u>A61B 2019/0225</u> ; swingable wire bails <u>A61B 2019/0231</u>)
A61B 2019/0231		Swingable wire bails or handles ($\underline{A61B\ 2019/0229}$ takes precedence; carrying handles $\underline{A61B\ 2019/0281}$)
A61B 2019/0232		having additional locking means (permanent closure means A61B 2019/0245)
A61B 2019/0233		having additional unlocking means
A61B 2019/0234		Magnetic closures
A61B 2019/0235		Pegs inserted, e.g. forced, into openings
A61B 2019/0236		Pins cooperating with slots of a slideable locking bar
A61B 2019/0237		Rib-and-groove connection
A61B 2019/0239		Snap connection
A61B 2019/024		Tabs inserted into slots
A61B 2019/0241		Hook and loop
A61B 2019/0242		closed by or under vacuum
A61B 2019/0243		closed in two steps
A61B 2019/0244		Zip
A61B 2019/0245		having permanent closure means
A61B 2019/0247		having additional means for temporarily preventing said permanent closure
A61B 2019/0248	• •	{ Furniture specially adapted for surgery or diagnosis, e.g. cabinets, carts, cupboards or tables (supports for surgeons <u>A61B 19/28</u> ; medicine cabinets <u>A47B 67/00</u> ; accommodation for nursing <u>A61G 12/00</u>) }
A61B 2019/0249		Cabinets
A61B 2019/025		Carts or trolleys
A61B 2019/0251		Mayo stands (other holding stands A61B 2019/0259)
A61B 2019/0252		Cupboards
A61B 2019/0254		Drawers
A61B 2019/0255		Tables
A61B 2019/0256		{ Holders for articles, e.g. magnetic holders, racks, stands (holders for suture needles or materials $\underline{A61B\ 17/06061}$; supports as part of surgical instruments $\underline{A61B\ 19/26}$; drapes with means to hold surgical instruments $\underline{A61B\ 19/10}$;

		hangers for particular articles A47F 7/00; for tooth drills A61C 3/04; for receptacles and tubing attached to beds A61G 7/0503; for pharmaceutical containers A61J 1/16; for irrigation devices A61M 3/0266; racks for syringes or for hypodermic or infusion needles A61M 5/008; for infusion devices A61M 5/1414; for catheters A61M 25/02; holding devices for laboratory apparatus B01L 9/00; racks for work tools B25H 3/04)
A61B 2019/0257		Magnetic holders
A61B 2019/0258		Racks
A61B 2019/0259		Stands (Mayo stands <u>A61B 2019/0251</u>)
A61B 2019/026		{ Casings for packaging, protecting or dispensing articles (for endoscopes $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{1/00142}$; for test samples $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{10/0096}$; for sutures $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/06114}$; for ligaturing clips $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{17/1222}$; for gloves or finger-stalls $\underline{A61B}$ $\underline{19/045}$; for dental floss $\underline{A61C}$ $\underline{15/043}$; for dental instruments $\underline{A61C}$ $\underline{19/02}$; for prostheses $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{2/0095}$; for contraceptive devices $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{6/005}$; for bandages or the like $\underline{A61F}$ $\underline{15/001}$; for pharmaceutical products $\underline{A61J}$ $\underline{1/00}$; for catheters $\underline{A61M}$ $\underline{25/002}$; in general $\underline{B65D}$, e.g. with dispensing means $\underline{B65D}$ $\underline{83/00}$; for ampoules $\underline{B65D}$ $\underline{85/42}$; for clinical thermometers $\underline{G01K}$ $\underline{1/083}$; for optical fibres $\underline{G02B}$ $\underline{6/444}$; for X-ray films $\underline{G03C}$ $\underline{3/003}$) }
A61B 2019/0262	•••	{ for sharps (for suture needles $\underline{A61B}$ 17/06114; for scalpel-blades $\underline{A61B}$ 17/3215; for wound clamps $\underline{A61B}$ 17/105; for used sharps $\underline{A61B}$ 19/0288; for syringes or for hypodermic or infusion needles $\underline{A61M}$ 5/002, $\underline{A61M}$ 5/1626, $\underline{A61M}$ 5/3202) }
A61B 2019/0263		including foam blocks for retaining sharps (for retaining suture needles A61B 2017/06147)
A61B 2019/0264	• • • •	{ Carrying bags, cases, trusses (bags for midwives $\underline{A61B\ 17/48}$; bags in general $\underline{A45C}$; first-aid kits $\underline{A61F\ 17/00}$) }
A61B 2019/0265		Cases
A61B 2019/0267		Flexible bags or pouches
A61B 2019/0268		double- or multiple-walled
A61B 2019/027		Multi-pouches, e.g. strips of side-by-side pouches
A61B 2019/0272		Baskets made of metal wire
A61B 2019/0273		containing desiccant means, e.g. desiccant pouches
A61B 2019/0274	• • • •	containing a preservative liquid, e.g. an antiseptic liquid (bactericidal products in casings for used articles $\underline{\sf A61B}$ $\underline{\sf 2019/0293}$)
A61B 2019/0275		Nested casings
A61B 2019/0277		Stackable casings
A61B 2019/0278		having multiple compartments (multiple flexible pouches A61B 2019/027)
A61B 2019/0279		having means for connecting similar adjacent containers
A61B 2019/028		carried on the medical practitioner's clothing or back
A61B 2019/0281		having carrying handles (swingable locking handles A61B 2019/0231)
A61B 2019/0282		Wrist hangers
A61B 2019/0283		having means for automatically ejecting the stored article
A61B 2019/0285		waterproof (for prostheses A61F 2250/0076)

prostheses A61F 2250/0091)

transparent (for surgical instruments or accessories A61B 2017/00902; for

{ Casings for removing or collecting used articles (for sutures A61B 17/06161;

destroying hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/3278; disposal of

accessories for operating tables, e.g. for collecting body wastes $\underline{A61G\ 13/10}$; combustible sputum cups $\underline{A61J\ 19/06}$; sterilising refuse $\underline{A61L\ 11/00}$; for

A61B 2019/0286

A61B 2019/0287

. . .

hangers for particular articles $\underline{\text{A47F 7/00}}$; for tooth drills $\underline{\text{A61C 3/04}}$; for

```
medical waste by destroying it or transforming it into something useful or harmless
                            B09B 3/0075; for domestic refuse or the like B65F)
                               { for sharps (for suture needles A61B 17/06161; for scalpel-blades A61B
A61B 2019/0288
                      . . .
                               17/3217; for syringes or for hypodermic or infusion needles A61M 5/3205)}
                                  having additional means for destroying used sharps (for destroying used
A61B 2019/0289
                                  hypodermic or infusion needles or syringes A61M 5/3278)
A61B 2019/029
                               { for absorbent articles, e.g. bandages, cotton balls, covers, drapes, dressings,
                               garments, gauze, gowns, napkins, sponges, swabs or towels ( devices for
                               determining blood loss A61B 5/02042)}
A61B 2019/0291
                                  for sponges (counting means A61B 2019/4821)
A61B 2019/0293
                               containing anti-microbic, anti-viral, bactericidal or disinfectant products (
                               preservative liquid in packages or dispensers A61B 2019/0274)
                            having temperature-modifying means
A61B 2019/0294
A61B 2019/0295
                               Cooling means
A61B 2019/0296
                               Heating means
A61B 2019/0297
                                  Chemical heating
                      . . . .
A61B 2019/0298
                                  Electric heating
                      . . . .
A61B 2019/04
                         Operating gloves
                         Finger-stalls for operating
                         Devices for treating them, e.g. cleaning, powdering (glove-boxes for manipulating,
                         gloves therefor B25J 21/02)
A61B 2019/043
                            Finger stalls
A61B 2019/046
                            Devices for putting-on or taking-off gloves
                            Devices for washing of, drying of, or applying powder to, gloves
A61B 2019/048
A61B 2019/08
                         Surgical drapes (bandages, dressings or absorbent pads A61F 13/00)
                            { for protection of instruments, e.g. microscopes ( for part of endoscope entering
A61B 2019/081
                            the body <u>A61B 1/00142</u>)}
A61B 2019/082
                               entering the body, e.g. non-transparent
A61B 2019/083
                                  closed at the distal end
A61B 2019/084
                            with means for connecting to the patient
A61B 2019/085
                               adhesive
                      . . .
A61B 2019/086
                            for extremities, e.g. having collection pouch (A61B 19/12 takes precedence)
                      . .
A61B 2019/10
                            with means to retain or hold surgical implements { ( holders for articles A61B
                      . .
                            19/0256)}
A61B 2019/103
                               with means for retaining a catheter
                      . . .
A61B 2019/106
                               with a drain tube or with means for collecting drain fluid
                      . . .
                      • { for stereotaxic surgery ( using radio-opaque markers A61B 19/54 ) }
A61B 2019/20
A61B 2019/201
                            { with needle or instrument guides, e.g. arcuate slides, ball joints ( needle guiding
                            or locating means <u>A61B 17/3403</u>)}
A61B 2019/202
                               guided by light, e.g. laser pointers
                            { Fixators for body parts, e.g. head fixators, skull clamps or bite blocks (tables with
A61B 2019/203
                            compression means for mammography A61B 6/0414; tables with patient
                            immobilising means for radiation diagnosis A61B 6/0421); Constructional details
                            thereof, e.g. fixating pins (bone screws or pins A61B 17/86)
```

```
A61B 2019/204
                               Bite blocks
                     . . .
A61B 2019/205
                               for soft tissue, e.g. breast holding devices
                     . . .
A61B 2019/206
                               Retaining sheets, e.g. immobilizing masks made from a thermoplastic material
A61B 2019/207
                            for stereotaxic radiosurgery
                            Cranial plugs for access to brain
A61B 2019/208
                     . .
A61B 2019/22
                     . { Manipulators specially adapted for use in surgery }
A61B 2019/2203
                            { Surgical robots }
A61B 2019/2207
                               operating autonomously
A61B 2019/2211
                               for introducing or steering flexible instruments inserted into the body, e.g.
                     . . .
                               catheters or endoscopes
A61B 2019/2215
                               specifically adapted for manipulations within body cavities, e.g. within
                     . . .
                               abdominal or thoracic cavities
A61B 2019/2219
                               specifically adapted for manipulations within body lumens, e.g. within lumen of
                               gut, spine, or blood vessels
A61B 2019/2223
                               Master-Slave robots
                               including a freely orientable platform, e.g. so called 'Stewart platforms'
A61B 2019/2226
A61B 2019/223
                               for telesurgery
                     . . .
A61B 2019/2234
                               Details of wrist mechanisms at distal ends of robotic arms
A61B 2019/2238
                                  Wrists with multiple vertebrae
                     . . . .
A61B 2019/2242
                            operated by drive cable mechanisms
                     . .
A61B 2019/2246
                               Cable tensioning mechanisms for removing slack
                     . . .
A61B 2019/2249
                            Micromanipulators
                     . .
A61B 2019/2253
                            Manipulators for magnetic surgery
A61B 2019/2257
                               Coil or magnet arrangements therefor
A61B 2019/2261
                                  arranged around the patient, e.g. in a gantry
A61B 2019/2265
                                  arranged only on one side of the patient, e.g. under a table
                            Manual electric input means
A61B 2019/2269
                     . .
A61B 2019/2273
                               Glove like input devices, e.g. "data gloves"
                     . . .
A61B 2019/2276
                               Joysticks
                     . . .
A61B 2019/228
                               Keyboards
                     . . .
A61B 2019/2284
                               Mouse
                     . . .
A61B 2019/2288
                            Prevention or compensation of hand tremors
                     . .
A61B 2019/2292
                            with means providing feel, e.g. force or tactile feedback
A61B 2019/2296
                            with motion or force scaling ( A61B 2019/2288 takes precedence )
A61B 2019/26
                        { Supports as part of surgical instruments, e.g. articulated arms, headbands ( A61B
                         19/22 takes precedence; holders for articles A61B 19/0256)
A61B 2019/261
                            connected to doctor's body, e.g. by a belt
A61B 2019/262
                            Headgear, e.g. helmet, spectacles
                     . .
A61B 2019/263
                            with a counter-balancing mechanism
                     . .
                               with a counterweight
A61B 2019/264
                     . . .
A61B 2019/265
                            using a parallelogram linkage, e.g. panthograph
                     . .
A61B 2019/266
                            with releasable brake mechanisms
```

```
A61B 2019/267
                            Accessory clamps
A61B 2019/268
                               for clamping a support arm to a bed or other supports
                     . . .
A61B 2019/30
                      • { Automatic limiting or abutting means, e.g. for safety }
A61B 2019/301
                            torque limiting
A61B 2019/302
                            pressure limiting, e.g. hydrostatic
A61B 2019/303
                            Abutting means, stops, e.g. abutting on tissue or skin
A61B 2019/304
                               abutting on parts of the device itself
                      . . .
A61B 2019/305
                                  preventing further rotation
A61B 2019/306
                               abutting on tissue or skin
A61B 2019/307
                            with a frangible part, e.g. by reduced diameter
A61B 2019/308
                            during shipment
A61B 2019/34
                        { Cleaning devices specially adapted for surgical instruments (disinfecting A61L 2/00;
                         cleaning in general B08B)}
A61B 2019/343
                            for flexible tubular instruments, e.g. endoscopes
A61B 2019/346
                            Devices for testing the cleaning process, e.g. test soils
A61B 2019/38
                        { Apparatus for sterile operations, e.g. apparatus fixed to patient for providing an
                         aseptic surgical environment }
A61B 2019/385
                            using air flow
A61B 2019/40
                        { Protection of tissue around surgical sites against effects of non-mechanical surgery,
                         e.g. laser surgery (protection of eyes against laser radiation A61F 9/022)
A61B 2019/4009
                            Specification of type of protection measures
A61B 2019/4018
                               Compensation
A61B 2019/4027
                               Prevention of contact
                     . . .
A61B 2019/4036
                               Shielding
A61B 2019/4045
                                  by absorption
A61B 2019/4054
                                  by reflection
A61B 2019/4063
                            against cooling or freezing
A61B 2019/4072
                            against ultrasound energy
A61B 2019/4081
                            against EM radiation, e.g. microwave
                     . .
A61B 2019/409
                            against light, e.g. laser
A61B 2019/44
                     • { Identification means for patients or instruments, e.g. identification tags }
A61B 2019/442
                            with bar code
A61B 2019/444
                            Colour-coded
A61B 2019/446
                            coded with symbols, e.g. dots, numbers, letters, words
A61B 2019/448
                            Detection or identification by electromagnetic means, e.g. transponders
A61B 2019/46
                        { Measuring instruments not otherwise provided for ( for implanting artificial joints
                         A61F 2/4657)}
A61B 2019/461
                            for measuring dimensions, e.g. length ( A61B 2019/462 takes precedence )
A61B 2019/462
                            penetration depth
                      . .
```

A61B 2019/463	for measuring volume
A61B 2019/464	for measuring force, pressure or mechanical tension
A61B 2019/465	for measuring contact or contact pressure
A61B 2019/466	for measuring torque
A61B 2019/467	for measuring angles
A61B 2019/468	with a bubble level
A61B 2019/469	using a plummet or weight
A61B 2019/48	Accessories or related features not otherwise provided for
A61B 2019/4805	Prevention of accidental cutting or pricking (protective suturing devices A61B
71012 2010/1000	17/0493 , blunt suture needles <u>A61B 2017/06085</u> , blunt dissectors <u>A61B 2017/320044</u>)
A61B 2019/481	of the patient or his organs
A61B 2019/4815	Counting the number of times an instrument is used
A61B 2019/4821	Counting number of instruments used Instrument detectors
A61B 2019/4826	automatically, e.g. by means of magnetic, optical or photoelectric detectors
A61B 2019/4831	Instrument detectors with a removable part, e.g. working tip
A61B 2019/4836	Indication means
A61B 2019/4842	for indicating correct assembly of components, e.g. of the surgical apparatus
A61B 2019/4847	Indication of cracks or breakages
A61B 2019/4852	for contamination or dirt
A61B 2019/4857	for the position of a particular part of an instrument with respect to the rest of the instrument, e.g. position of the anvil of a stapling instrument
A61B 2019/4863	indicating loosening or shifting of parts of an instrument, signaling maladjustment of parts
A61B 2019/4868	Accessories designed for easy sterilising, i.e. re-usable
A61B 2019/4873	Preventing re-use (for prostheses A61F 2250/009)
A61B 2019/4878	Implantable devices for insertion in between organs or other soft tissues (plugging wall openings <u>A61B 17/0057</u> , retractors <u>A61B 17/02</u> , tissue expanders <u>A61B 19/24</u>)
A61B 2019/4884	for preventing adhesion
A61B 2019/4889	Spatulas or spatula like extensions
A61B 2019/4894	 Redundant systems, e.g. using two independent measuring systems and comparing the signals
A61B 2019/50	. { Computer-aided planning, simulation or modeling of a surgical operation }
A61B 2019/501	Computer simulation of a surgical treatment
A61B 2019/502	Modelling of surgical devices, implants or prosthesis
A61B 2019/504	for modeling the effect of the tool, e.g. the effect of an implanted prosthesis or for predicting the effect of ablation or burring
A61B 2019/505	Modelling of the patient , e.g. for ligaments or bones
A61B 2019/507	with visualisation of a planned trajectory or a target region
A61B 2019/508	Computer aided selection or customisation of medical implant or cutting guide
A61B 2019/52	. { Image-producing devices or illumination devices not otherwise provided for, e.g.

```
operation microscopes; Operation lamp handles }
A61B 2019/5202
                            { Devices for illuminating a surgical field }
                               using chemi-luminescent materials
A61B 2019/5204
A61B 2019/5206
                               using optical fibres
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5208
                               Lamp handles
A61B 2019/521
                               using white LEDs
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5212
                            { Image-producing devices, e.g. surgical cameras ( A61B 19/5223 , A61B 19/5225
                      . .
                            take precedence)}
A61B 2019/5214
                               with images taken automatically
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5217
                               using optical fibre
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5219
                               Magnifying glass
A61B 2019/5221
                               with a mirror
A61B 2019/5225
                            { Surgical systems with images on a monitor during operation }
                      . .
A61B 2019/5227
                               with simultaneous use of two cameras
A61B 2019/5229
                               Details of monitor hardware
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5231
                               using light, e.g. by using optical scanners
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5234
                                   Optical coherence tomography (OCT)
                      . . . .
A61B 2019/5236
                               NMR or MRI
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5238
                               X-ray, e.g. fluoroscopy
                      . . .
A61B 2019/524
                                   using computed tomography systems (CT)
                      . . . .
A61B 2019/5242
                                      with a rotating C-arm having a cone beam emitting source
                      . . . . .
A61B 2019/5244
                               { Systems for tracking the position of an instrument during image guided
                               surgery, e.g. surgical navigation systems }
A61B 2019/5246
                                   using a specific tracking technique
                      . . . .
A61B 2019/5248
                                      using an accelerometer or inertia sensor
A61B 2019/5251
                                      Electromagnetic tracking systems
                      . . . . .
A61B 2019/5253
                                         tracking an applied voltage gradient
                      . . . . . .
A61B 2019/5255
                                      Optical tracking systems
                      . . . . .
A61B 2019/5257
                                         Details of tracking cameras
                      . . . . . .
A61B 2019/5259
                                      Mechanical position encoders therefor
                      . . . . .
A61B 2019/5261
                                      using shape sensors, e.g. fiber shape sensors with Bragg gratings
                      . . . . .
A61B 2019/5263
                                      Acoustic tracking systems, e.g. using ultrasound
A61B 2019/5265
                                      Tracking by image or pattern recognition
                      . . . . .
                                   using pointers, e.g. pointers having reference marks for determining
A61B 2019/5268
                      . . . .
                                   coordinates of body points
A61B 2019/527
                                      Divots for calibration
                      . . . . .
A61B 2019/5272
                                   Reference field transducer attached to an instrument or patient
A61B 2019/5274
                                   Interface software
A61B 2019/5276
                               ultrasound
                      . . .
A61B 2019/5278
                                   transmitter or receiver in catheter or minimal invasive instrument
                      - - - -
A61B 2019/528
                                      both receiver and transmitter being in the instrument or receiver being
                      . . . . .
                                      also transmitter
```

A61B 2019/5282	· · · · receiver only
A61B 2019/5285	transmitter only
A61B 2019/5287	Use of fiducial points
A61B 2019/5289	Correlation of different images or relation of image positions in respect to the body
A61B 2019/5291	augmented reality, i.e. correlating a live optical image with another image
A61B 2019/5293	using projection of images directly onto the body
A61B 2019/5295	creating a 3D dataset from 2D images using position information
A61B 2019/5297	changing the image on a display according to the operator's position
A61B 2019/54	• { Markers, e.g. radio-opaque or breast lesions markers (mechanical markers for eye-keratomy A61F 9/0136; markers in surgical tampons or sponges A61F 13/44; markers on catheters A61M 25/0108) }
A61B 2019/5404	for marking specified tissue
A61B 2019/5408	Soft tissue, e.g. breast tissue
A61B 2019/5412	Body cavities
A61B 2019/5416	Bone tissue
A61B 2019/542	radioactive
A61B 2019/5425	ultrasonic
A61B 2019/5429	active
A61B 2019/5433	liquid
A61B 2019/5437	visible (A61B 2019/446 takes precedence)
A61B 2019/5441	photoluminescent
A61B 2019/5445	Active visible markers, e.g. light emitting diodes (A61B 2019/5441 takes precedence)
A61B 2019/545	with marking agent for marking skin or other tissue
A61B 2019/5454	magnetic, e.g. NMR or MRI
A61B 2019/5458	emitting a signal
A61B 2019/5462	palpable
A61B 2019/5466	Radiopaque markers visible in an X-ray image
A61B 2019/547	electromagnetic other than visible, e.g. microwave
A61B 2019/5475	active
A61B 2019/5479	· · · · infrared
A61B 2019/5483	Reference marker arrangements for use with image guided surgery
A61B 2019/5487	Applicators for implanting markers
A61B 2019/5491	having specific anchoring means to fixate the marker to the tissue, e.g. hooks
A61B 2019/5495	Multi-modality markers
A61B 2019/56	. { User interfaces for surgical systems }
A61B 2019/562	indicating steps of a surgical procedure
A61B 2019/564	being adapted depending on the stage of the surgical procedure
A61B 2019/566	 with a database of accessory information, e.g. including context sensitive help or scientific articles
A61B 2019/568	providing specific settings for specific users

Guide heading:

A61B 2217/00 General characteristics of surgical instruments A61B 2217/002 Auxiliary appliance A61B 2217/005 with suction drainage system A61B 2217/007 with irrigation system **Guide heading: Diagnosis** Psycho-physical tests A61B 2218/00 Details of surgical instruments, devices or methods for transferring non-mechanical forms of energy to or from the body having means for irrigation and/or aspiration of substances to and/or from the surgical A61B 2218/001 site (A61B 2018/00029 and A61B 2018/1472 take precedence) A61B 2218/002 Irrigation A61B 2218/003 using a spray or a foam . . . A61B 2218/005 using gas or vapor, e.g. for protection or purging A61B 2218/006 for smoke evacuation A61B 2218/007 Aspiration . . A61B 2218/008 for smoke evacuation . . . A61B 2503/00 Evaluating a particular growth phase or type of persons or animals A61B 2503/02 Foetus A61B 2503/04 Babies, e.g. for SIDS detection A61B 2503/045 Newborns, e.g. premature baby monitoring A61B 2503/06 Children, e.g. for attention deficit diagnosis A61B 2503/08 Elderly A61B 2503/10 Athletes A61B 2503/12 Healthy persons not otherwise provided for, e.g. subjects of a marketing survey A61B 2503/20 Workers A61B 2503/22 Motor vehicles operators, e.g. drivers, pilots, captains A61B 2503/24 Computer workstation operators A61B 2503/40 **Animals** A61B 2503/42 for laboratory research

Evaluating, monitoring or diagnosing in the context of a particular type of medical

A61B 2505/00

care

A61B 2505/01	. Emergency care
A61B 2505/03	. Intensive care
A61B 2505/05	. Surgical care
A61B 2505/07	. Home care
A61B 2505/09	. Rehabilitation or training
A61B 2560/00	Constructional details of operational features of apparatus Accessories for medical measuring apparatus
A61B 2560/02	. Operational features
A61B 2560/0204	of power management
A61B 2560/0209	adapted for power saving
A61B 2560/0214	of power generation or supply
A61B 2560/0219	of externally powered implanted units
A61B 2560/0223	of calibration, e.g. protocols for calibrating sensors
A61B 2560/0228	using calibration standards
A61B 2560/0233	Optical standards
A61B 2560/0238	Means for recording calibration data
A61B 2560/0242	adapted to measure environmental factors, e.g. temperature, pollution
A61B 2560/0247	for compensation or correction of the measured physiological value
A61B 2560/0252	using ambient temperature
A61B 2560/0257	using atmospheric pressure
A61B 2560/0261	using hydrostatic pressure
A61B 2560/0266	for monitoring or limiting apparatus function
A61B 2560/0271	using a remote monitoring unit
A61B 2560/0276	Determining malfunction
A61B 2560/028	Arrangements to prevent overuse, e.g. by counting the number of uses
A61B 2560/0285	Apparatus for single use
A61B 2560/029	adapted for auto-initiation
A61B 2560/0295	adapted for recording user messages or annotations
A61B 2560/04	. Constructional details of apparatus
A61B 2560/0406	specially shaped apparatus housings
A61B 2560/0412	Low-profile patch shaped housings
A61B 2560/0418	Pen-shaped housings
A61B 2560/0425	Ergonomically shaped housings (<u>A61B 2560/0418</u> takes precedence)
A61B 2560/0431	Portable apparatus, e.g. comprising a handle or case

A61B 2560/0437 Trolley or cart-type apparatus A61B 2560/0443 Modular apparatus . . A61B 2560/045 with a separable interface unit, e.g. for communication A61B 2560/0456 Apparatus provided with a docking unit . . A61B 2560/0462 Apparatus with built-in sensors . . A61B 2560/0468 **Built-in electrodes** . . . A61B 2560/0475 Special features of memory means, e.g. removable memory cards . . A61B 2560/0481 in implanted apparatus . . . A61B 2560/0487 Special user inputs or interfaces . . A61B 2560/0493 controlled by voice . . . A61B 2560/06 Accessories for medical measuring apparatus Devices specially adapted for delivering implantable medical measuring apparatus A61B 2560/063 A61B 2560/066 catheters therefor A61B 2562/00 **Details of sensors** Constructional details of sensor housings or probes Accessories for sensors A61B 2562/02 Details of sensors specially adapted for in-vivo measurements A61B 2562/0204 Acoustic sensors A61B 2562/0209 Special features of electrodes classified in A61B 5/04001, A61B 5/0408, A61B . . 5/042, A61B 5/0478, A61B 5/0492 or A61B 5/053 (electrodes for stimulation A61N 1/04; electrodes for electrosurgery A61B 18/14) A61B 2562/0214 . . . Capacitive electrodes A61B 2562/0219 Inertial sensors, e.g. accelerometers, gyroscopes, tilt switches . . A61B 2562/0223 Magnetic field sensors . . A61B 2562/0228 Microwave sensors . . A61B 2562/0233 Special features of optical sensors or probes classified in A61B 5/00 . . A61B 2562/0238 Optical sensor arrangements for performing transmission measurements on . . . body tissue A61B 2562/0242 for varying or adjusting the optical path length in the tissue A61B 2562/0247 Pressure sensors . . A61B 2562/0252 Load cells A61B 2562/0257 Proximity sensors . . A61B 2562/0261 Strain gauges A61B 2562/0266 Optical strain gauges . . . A61B 2562/0271 Thermal or temperature sensors . . A61B 2562/0276 comprising a thermosensitive compound . . . A61B 2562/028 Micro-scale sensors, e.g. electromechanical sensors (MEMS) . . A61B 2562/0285 Nano-scale sensors A61B 2562/029 **Humidity sensors** . . A61B 2562/0295 Strip shaped analyte sensors for apparatus classified in A61B 5/145 or A61B 5/157 . . (disposable multilayered or laminated electrodes G01N 27/307; details of handling

chemical test elements G01N 33/4875)

A61B 2562/04	. Arrangements of multiple sensors of the same type
A61B 2562/043	in a linear array
A61B 2562/046	in a matrix array
A61B 2562/06	. Arrangements of multiple sensors of different types
A61B 2562/063	in a linear array
A61B 2562/066	in a matrix array
A61B 2562/08	. Sensors provided with means for identification, e.g. barcodes or memory chips
A61B 2562/085	combined with means for recording calibration data
A61B 2562/12	 Manufacturing methods specially adapted for producing sensors for in-vivo measurements
A61B 2562/125	characterised by the manufacture of electrodes
A61B 2562/14	. Coupling media or elements to improve sensor contact with skin or tissue
A61B 2562/143	for coupling microwaves
A61B 2562/146	for optical coupling
A61B 2562/16	 Details of sensor housings or probes Details of structural supports for sensors (<u>A61B 2560/0462</u> takes precedence)
A61B 2562/162	Capsule shaped sensor housings, e.g. for swallowing or implantation
A61B 2562/164	the sensor is mounted in or on a conformable substrate or carrier
A61B 2562/166	the sensor is mounted on a specially adapted printed circuit board
A61B 2562/168	Fluid filled sensor housings
A61B 2562/18	 Shielding or protection of sensors from environmental influences, e.g. protection from mechanical damage
A61B 2562/182	Electrical shielding, e.g. using a Faraday cage
A61B 2562/185	Optical shielding, e.g. baffles
A61B 2562/187	Strain relief means
A61B 2562/22	Arrangements of medical sensors with cables or leads Connectors or couplings specifically adapted for medical sensors
A61B 2562/221	Arrangements of sensors with cables or leads, e.g. cable harnesses
A61B 2562/222	Electrical cables or leads therefor, e.g. coaxial cables or ribbon cables
A61B 2562/223	Optical cables therefor
A61B 2562/224	Cables for conducting fluids therefor
A61B 2562/225	Connectors or couplings
A61B 2562/226	comprising means for identifying the connector, e.g. to prevent incorrect connection to socket
A61B 2562/227	Sensors with electrical connectors
A61B 2562/228	Sensors with optical connectors
A61B 2562/24	. Hygienic packaging for medical sensors

Maintaining apparatus for sensor hygiene

A61B 2562/242 ... Packaging, i.e. for packaging the sensor or apparatus before use

A61B 2562/245 ... Means for cleaning the sensor in-situ or during use, e.g. hygienic wipes

A61B 2562/247 ... Hygienic covers, i.e. for covering the sensor or apparatus during use

A61B 2576/00 Medical imaging apparatus involving image processing or analysis ($\underline{A61B\ 1/00009}$, $\underline{A61B\ 6/52}$ and $\underline{A61B\ 8/52}$ take precedence; image processing per se $\underline{G06T}$; details of algorithms for analysing medical images $\underline{G06T\ 7/0012}$)

A61B 2576/02 . specially adapted for a particular organ or body part A61B 2576/023 . . for the heart

A61B 2576/023 .. for the heart A61B 2576/026 .. for the brain